

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWESIBINI  
OLONGEZELELWEYO

*INkcazelo yeKharityhulam  
yeSizwe (NKS)*

*INkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe  
yeKharityhulam nokuHlola*



*Isigaba seMfundo noQeqesho  
oluQhubekela Phambili  
iBanga 10-12*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA  
IBANGA 10-12**

**ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWESIBINI OLONGEZELELWEYO**

**DISCLAIMER**

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

**Department of Basic Education**

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0561-6**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
  - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
  - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## ISIQULATHO

<b>ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.1 Imvelaphi .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.2 Amagqabantshintshi.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1.4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.4.1 IsiGaba esisiSeko .....	6
1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi .....	6
1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu .....	7
1.4.4 IBanga 10-12.....	7
<b>ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2.1 IiLwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2.2 Iinjongo ezicacileyo zokufunda iiLwimi ezoNgezelelweyo.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.3 Amagqabantshintshi ngekharityhulam yolwimi.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2.4 Ukufundiswa koLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2.5 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2.6 Ulwabiwo lwexesha kwikharityhulam.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>2.7 Iimfuno zokufundiswa koLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo njengesifundo .....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>3.1 UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>3.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>3.3 UkuBhala nokuNikezela.....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3.4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi - uluhlu olubonisayo .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>3.5 Izicwangciso zokufundisa .....</b>	<b>43</b>
3.5.1 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 10 .....	47
3.5.2 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 11.....	55
3.5.3 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 12 .....	63

<b>ICANDELO LESI-4: UkuHlola kuLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo.....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>4.1 Intshayelelo.....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>4.2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye kwemihla ngemihla.....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>4.3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni.....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>4.4 INkqubo yokuHlola.....</b>	<b>77</b>
4.4.1 Amagqabantshintshi malunga neemfuno.....	77
4.4.2 Iimviwo .....	82
<b>4.5 Ukurekhoda nokunika ingxelo .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>4.6 Uphononongo lokuhlola .....</b>	<b>84</b>
4.6.1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni (ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni) .....	84
4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeOrali .....	84
<b>4.7 Ulwazi Gabalala .....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA .....</b>	<b>87</b>

# ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

## 1.1 IMvelaphi

*INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelve uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

## 1.2 AmaGqabantshintshi

- (a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:
- (i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;
  - (ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.*; kunye
  - (iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)*.
- (b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:
- (i) *iRevised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye
  - (ii) *neNational Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*
- (c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b(i) no(ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, kuze endaweni yawo kungene iNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012) ngo2012 - 2014:
- (i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;
  - (ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwiGovernment Notice No. 124 ekwiGovernment Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007;
  - (iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, olubhengezwe kwiGovernment Gazette No.27819 of 20 July 2005;



- (iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs*, olupapashwe kwiGovernment Gazette, No.29466 of 11 December 2006, lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; kunye
- (v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, olubhengezwe kwiGovernment Notice No.1267 kwiGovernment Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.
- (d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharithulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho yeNkcazelo yeKharithulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12. Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwecandelo 6A leSouth African Schools Act (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,) lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

### 1.3 IiNjongo eziPhangaleleyo zeKharithulam yoMzantsi Afrika

- (a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharithulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, izakhono nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharithulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharithulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.
- (b) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharithulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* yenza oku kulandelayo:
- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, izakhono nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye beculiphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
  - Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
  - Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
  - Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.
- (c) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharithulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:
- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo*: ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
  - *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo*: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo*: ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;
- *Ukuqhubela phambili*: umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;
- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo*: ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphabliki yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharithyulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;
- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli*: ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye
- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo*: ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharithyulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;
- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;
- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;
- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;
- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye izakhono zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;
- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye
- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisa abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharithyulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

## 1.4 UKwabiwa kweXesha

### 1.4.1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• ULwazi olusisiSeko	(1)	(1)	(1)
• EzobuGcisa	(2)	(2)	(2)
• EzemiThambo	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>LILONKE</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

- (b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziyure ezingama-25.
- (c) IBanga R-2 labelwe iyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi yure zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbawwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbawwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbawwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbawwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.
- (d) IMathematika yabelwe iyure ezisi-7.
- (e) KwizaKhono zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R - 2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

### 1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3,5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi	<b>4</b>
• EzobuGcisa	(1,5)
• EzemiThambo	(1)
• UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	(1,5)
<b>LILONKE</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Izikolo ezikhethe ukufundisa isiXhosa ulwimi lwesibini olongezelelweyo, zingakwenza oko xa kukho

isicwangciso sexesha elongezelelweyo kwelo limiselweyo lizi yure eziyi 27.5

### 1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4,5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
EzobuGcisa	2
<b>LILONKE</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Izikolo ezikhethwe ukufundisa isiXhosa ulwimi lwesibini olongezelelweyo, zingakwenza oko xa kukho isicwangciso sexesha elongezelelweyo kwelo limiselweyo lizi yure eziyi 27.5

### 1.4.4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 lumi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	4.5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4.5
IMathematika	4.5
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi <b>Qela B</b> isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> , ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	12 (3x4yr)
<b>LILONKE</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharithyulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

## ICANDELO 2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI

### 2.1 Iilwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nonxibelelwano. Lukwayindlela yokusebenzisa amasiko, izithethe nobugcisa abantu abadla ngokwabelana ngayo ukuze baliqonde ngcono ilizwe abaphila kulo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuchanekileyo kuxhobisa abafundi ukuze bakwazi ukufumana ulwazi, ukuzivakalisa ukuba bangoobani, iimvakalelo neembono zabo, ukunxibelelana ngokukuko nabanye nokuzilawulela ilizwe labo. Le nto yenza abafundi babe noluhlu lwemifanekiso neengcinga ezityebileyo, ezinamandla nezizinzileyo eziya kubanceda ekwenzeni ilizwe labo litshintshe kwinto eliyiyo; libe ngcono; licace ngaphezu kokuba licacile. Ulwimi yindlela yokudandalazisa iinkcubeko ezahlukeneyo nobudlelwane kwezentlalo, obo budlelwane bunokuguqulwa, bandiswe, buphuculwe lulwimi.

#### Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufunda ngeelwimi kwiBanga 10-12 kuquka zonke iilwimi zaseburhulumenteni zaseMzantsi Afrika, - iAfrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda Xitsonga nezinye ezingezozaseMzantsi Afrika ezi zezi: iArabic, French, German, Gujarati, Hebrew, Hindi, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, Portuguese, Spanish, Tamil, Urdu. Iilwimi zaseburhulumenteni zingafundiswa ngokwale migangatho; ulwimi lasekhaya, ulwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo nolwimi lwesibini olongezelelweyo. Iilwimi ezingezozaseMzantsi Afrika zingafundiswa kumgangatho wolwimi lwesibini olongezelelweyo apho zinokukhuliswa khona.

Ukufundiswa kolwimi kwiBanga 4–9 kuquka zonke iilwimi zaseMzantsi Afrika. Zonke ezi lwimi zaseMzantsi Afrika zingafundiswa kwinqanaba loLwimi lwaseKhaya, ulwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo noLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo. Iilwimi ezingezozaseMzantsi Afrika zingafundiswa kwinqanaba loLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo apho ziphuhlisiweyo ezi lwimi.

**Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya** unika abafundi izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu ezifuneka kwimo yasekuhlaleni nezakhono zokuqonda zokusetyenziswa kolwimi zemfundo ezifunekayo ngokwekharityhulam jikelele. Ugxininiso lusekufundisweni kwezi zakhono: ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda, ukubhala kulo mgangatho. Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi amathuba okufunda uncwadi nobugcisa nengqikelelo eya kubenza bakwazi ukuyila, ukuqikelela nokuxhobisa ukuqonda kwabo ilizwe abaphila kulo. Kodwa ugxininiso nomlinganiselo wokuphulaphula nokuthetha ukususela kwiBanga lesi-7 ukuya phezulu ungaphantsi kwalowo wezakhono zokufunda nokubhala.

**Umgangatho woLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo** uthatha ngokuba abafundi basenokuba abanalwazi kwaphela ngolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala yasesikolweni kugxilwa kakhulu ekukhuliseni izakhono zabafundi zokuqonda nokukwazi ukuluthetha olu lwimi - izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu. KwiBanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwandisa ulwazi (ilitheresi) kwesi siseko sokunxibelelana ngomlomo. Bakwasebenzisa izakhono zeliitheresi abasele bezifunde kuLwimi lwabo lwaseKhaya.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiPhezulu, abafundi bayaqhuba nokuqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Bakwasebenza nangakumbi ngoncwadi baqale ukukhulisa ukukwazi kwabo ukonwabela ubuhle bobugcisa nengqikelelo ngoLwimi lwabo oLongezelelweyo.

Ngethuba abafundi befika kwiBanga le-10, kufuneka babe sele bekwazi ukulusebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabantu kunye nezokuqonda izifundo. Kodwa ke kucacile ukuba abafundi abaninzi abanakukwazi ukunxibelelana kakuhle ngoLwimi lwabo lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo kweli nqanaba. Ngoko ke, umngeni weBanga 10-12 kukunika aba bafundi inkxaso kodwa bekwanikwa ikharithulam evumela ukuba abafundi bafezekise imigangatho efunekayo kwiBanga le-12. Le migangatho mayenziwe ngendlela yokuba abafundi balusebenzise kwinqanaba elingasentla ulwimi olongezelelweyo ukwenzela ukubalungiselela imfundo yamaziko emfundo ephakamileyo okanye ilizwe lomsebenzi.

**Umgangatho woLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo** uthatha ngokuba abafundi basenokuba abanalwazi kwaphela ngolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Ugxininiso lokufundiswa kolwimi lwesibini olongezelelweyo lusekukhuliseni izakhono zabafundi zokuqonda nokukwazi ukuluthetha olu lwimi - izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu. KwiBanga lesi-4 nelesi-6 abafundi baqala ukhulisa izakhono zabo zeorali nezolwazi (ilitheresi). Bakwasebenzisa izakhono zeorali nezolwazi / zelitheresi abasele bezifunde kuLwimi lwabo lwaseKhaya noLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo.

KwiBanga 10-12, abafundi bayaqhubeka nokukhulisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha nethuba bekhulisa izakhono zabo zokufunda nokubhala.

## 2.2 Iinjongo ezicacileyo zokufunda iiLwimi ezoNgezelelweyo

Ukufunda uLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo makwenze abafundi bakwazi:

- Ukufunda izakhono zolwimi eziyimfuneko ukuze banxibelelane ngokuchanekileyo nangokufanelekileyo bethathela ingqalelo abantu abafumana ulwazi, abaphulaphuli, injongo nomxholo;
- Ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda/ukubukela nokubhala/ukunikezela ngokuzithemba nangokonwaba. Ezi zakhono nezi ndlela zokucinga zisisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala;
- Ukubeka izimvo, iimbono neemvakalelo zabo ngomlomo nangokubhaliweyo ngokuzithemba bezixhasa ukwenzela ukuba babe ngabantu abacinga ngokukhululekileyo nabaqiqayo;
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi nengqikelelo yabo ukuzikhangela nangakumbi nokufunda banzi ngelizwe elibangqongileyo. Le nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuthetha ngamava abo nezinto abazifunde ngobomi, loo nto beyenza ngomlomo nangokubhala;
- Ukusebenzisa ulwimi njengesixhobo sokuzingela nokusebenzisa ulwazi abalufumeneyo nakwezinye izifundo gabalala. Isakhono sokukwazi ukuqokelela nokucwangcisa ulwazi olufumeneyo sisiseko sokuphila kule mihla 'yempucuko nolwazi' sikwasisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala; kunye
- Nokusebenzisa ulwimi njengesixhobo sokucinga nzulu; ukwenzela ukuvakalisa izimvo zabo kwimiba yeendlela ezifanelekileyo zokuziphatha nezithethe zentlalo; ukufunda ngokuqiqa uluhlu lweetekisi; ukucela umngeni kwiindlela ezibonwa ngayo izinto, izithethe namagunya asekuhlaleni akwiitekisi; nasekufundeni iitekisi befundela iinjongo ngeenjongo, ezifana nokuzonwabisa, uphando, ukuhlalutya.

### 2.3 Amagqabantshintshi ngeKharityhulam yolwimi

Le kharityhulam ilungiswe ngokwezi zakhono, umxholo neendlela zokufundisa zilandelayo.

<b>Izakhono zolwimi imixholo nemigaqo</b>	
<p><b>UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha</b></p> <p><b>Ukuphulaphula</b></p> <p><b>Inkqubo yokuphulaphula</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Phambi kokuphulaphula:</b></li> </ul> <p>Ubuchule bokulungisa abafundi belungiselelwa ukuphulaphula,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ukubakhumbuza ngolwazi abanalo,</li> <li>- Ukuthekelela,</li> <li>- Ukuzilungiselela ngokwasemzimbeni.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ngeli xesha uphulaphuleyo:</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile.</li> <li>- Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphonononga</li> <li>- Ukuphulaphulela unxibelelwano</li> <li>- Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Emva kokuphulaphula:</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ukuphendula imibuzo,</li> <li>- Ukuphicotha amanqaku,</li> <li>- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi (umz. Ukuleyibhelisha umfanekiso)</li> <li>- Ukushwankathela,</li> <li>- Ukuthekelela nokuthabatha izigqibo ngento,</li> <li>- Ukuphendla/ukuphonononga,</li> <li>- Ukuphawula nzulu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukuthetha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Inkqubo nobuchule bokuthetha:</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungisa izimvo nolwazi.</li> <li>- Ulungiselela nokunikezela</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuthetha okusesikweni nokunikezela</li> <li>• Ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni nomsebenzi weqela</li> <li>• <b>Iimpawu nemigaqo yeetekisi zonxibelelwano zeorali</b></li> <li>• <b>Iintetho ezisetyenziswa kwincoko</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>UkuFunda nokuBukela</b></p> <p><b>Inkqubo nobuchule bokufunda nokubukela:</b></p> <p><b>Inkqubo yokufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Phambi kokufunda:</b></li> </ul> <p>Ubuchule bokulungisa abafundi ubalungiselela ukufunda, umz.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ukuba khumbuza ngolwazi abanalo,</li> <li>- Ukuthekelela</li> <li>- Ukukrwaqula izihloko</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ngeli xesha ufundayo:</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Kufunda eklasini bexhaswa ngutitshala ngokubabuza imibuzo;</li> <li>- Uphuhliso lweendlela,</li> <li>- Ukugxininisa kukhetho lwamagama,</li> <li>- Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, imiqondiso njalo njalo.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Emva kokufunda:</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ukuhlalutya kwetekisi ngokupheleleyo kusetyenziswa ubuchule obunjengokuyondelelanisa,</li> <li>- Ukushwankathela,</li> <li>- Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa,</li> <li>- Ukuthabatha isigqibo,</li> <li>- Ukuphengulula/ukuphendla,</li> <li>- Ukuthabatha izigqibo,</li> <li>- Ukuveza ezakho izimvo</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukufunda okusesikweni kweetekisi zoncwadi</b></li> <li>• <b>Ukufunda/ukubukela okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Ukubhala nokunikezela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Inkqubo yokubhala</b></li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukucwangcisa / Phambi kokuba ubhale -</li> <li>• Ukuyila / ukwenza iidrafti,</li> <li>• Ukuhlaziya,</li> <li>• Ukulungisa iziphene</li> <li>• Ukuhlela</li> <li>• Nokunikezela</li> <li>• <b>Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi kwiteekisi ezibhaliweyo</b></li> <li>• <b>Iintlobo zeetekisi - isakhiwo nolwimi</b></li> </ul>
<p><b>Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</b></p> <p>Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi zifundiswa kumxholo wezi zakhono zidweliswe apha ngasentla kwaye ziyinxalenye yenkqubo emiselweyo yokwakha ulwimi. Oku kuquka ukukhethwa kwamagama, upelo, ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi, iimpawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi, ubhalo lomhlathi, ukuhlaziya izakhi zolwimi ezifundwe kumabanga angaphambili nokufundiswa kwezitsha (jonga uLuhlu lokuBonisa)</p>	

## 2.4 Ukufundiswa koLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo

Ukuze ukwazi ukufunda ulwimi olongezelelweyo kufuneka uziqhelanise nalo kangangoko. Ootitshala kufuneka baqiniseke ukuba abafundi baphulaphula ze bafunde ulwimi olongezelelweyo kwimeko ngeemeko ezahlukeneyo. Bafuna amathuba okuphulaphula uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo besenzela ukufumana ulwazi nokuqonda (umz. iindaba), ukuzonwabisa (umz. ibali okanye ingoma). Ngaphezulu kwako konke, bafuna amathuba okufunda nokubukela ulwimi olongezelelweyo besenzela ukufumana ulwazi nokuqonda (umz. ingcaciso ngomfanekiso okhaphayo), ulonwabo (umz. imagazini) uncwadi oluncomayo (umz. umbongo). Uphando luveza ukuba eyona ndlela ibalulekileyo yokwakha isigama kukufunda ngamandla. Noko kunjalo, kubalulekile ukuba iitekisi zomlomo / zeorali, ezibhalwayo nezibonwayo zibe kumgangatho olungele bafundi. Ukuba iitekisi zinzima, abafundi abayi kukhuthazeka kwaye abayi kufunda nto; kanti naxa zilula aziyi kubacela mngeni kwaye kuya kuba kuncinci okufundwayo. Indima ebalulekileyo katitshala wolwimi kukulungelelanisa umgangatho wetekisi nomgangatho womfundi. KwisiGaba seFET, abafundi mabaphulaphule ze bafunde iitekisi ezinobunzima obuya bukhula ngokukhula.

Abafundi kufuneka balusebenzise rhoqo ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo ngokwemeko ezahlukeneyo. Bafuna amathuba okuluthetha oluLwimi loNgezelelweyo bethetha nabanye abantu (umz. incoko, ileta), ukukhulisa ubuchule babo nezakhono zobugcisa (umz. ukwenza umbongo, ukulinganisa, ukubalisa okanye ukubhala ibali, njalo njalo), ukuphuhlisa izakhono zengqiqo / zokucinga zemfundo (umz. ukuthatha ukunika uluvo, ukubhala ingxelo emfutshane) kunye nokubalungisela amathuba omsebenzi (umz. ukuthatha inxaxheba kudliwano-ndlebe, isivi). Okubaluleke nangakumbi kwisiGaba seFET, abafundi kufuneka banikwe amathuba okubhalela ukunxibelelana nabanye (umz. ileta), ukukhulisa izakhono zabo zengqikelelo (umz. ibali), ukukhulisa izakhono zokuqiqa zemfundo (umz. isincoko esixoxayo) nokuzilungiselela ilizwe lomsebenzi (umz. ukubhala ileta yesicelo nokulungisa isivi efanelekileyo). Abafundi mabayazi injongo abayibhalelayo nabantu abababhalelayo KwisiGaba seFET siphela, abafundi mababhale ngokuqhubekayo iitekisi ezinobunzima. Kuyimfuneko ukuba abafundi bafumane ingxelo rhoqo malunga nokubhala kwabo ukuze bazi ukuba kufuneka belungise phi, kanjani. Eyona nto ibalulekileyo kutitshala wolwimi kukunikezela ngeyona ngxelo ikumgangatho ophhezulu esuka kokona kuhlola kusulungekileyo.

Ootitshala mabakhulise izakhono zokufunda nokubhala kubafundi ukuze babe ngabafundi nababhali abazimeleyo kubomi babo gabalala. Umzekelo, bangabafundisa abafundi ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo kwitekisi (ukuskima nokuskena); bangababuza imibuzo eyakha izinga eliphezulu lokufunda; ukufundisa abafundi inkqubo yokubhala, bangafundisa abafundi ulwazi olunzulu ngolwimi; banike ingxelo eyenza abafundi bazazi apho banamandla khona nalapho banzinyelwa khona ukuze bakwazi ukuqhubela phambili.

Abafundi kufuneka bazazi iziseko zolwimi: igrama, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi. Ootitshala baza kuzifundisa gabalala ezi zigaba zolwimi bezifundisa ngokusemholweni. Umzekelo, ukwenza abafundi bazi ngezakhiwo neempawu zenkcazelo (ibhalwe kwixesha langoku, kodwa isixando sokwenziwa singasetyenziswa; izihlanganisi ezifana no'ukuba', 'ngoko ke' zingasetyenziswa). Kananjalo kukwakho indawo yokufundisa imiba esisiseko ngokuthe ngqo/ngokucacileyo, umz. xa abafundi beqhubeka nokwenza iimpazamo kumba othile wegrama, kusenokunyanzeleka ukuba bafundiswe ngqo banikwe nexesha lokuziqhelanisa nayo. Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba indima yokufundiswa kokusetyenziswa kolwimi kukuxhasa ukusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo kwalo, kwaye alinaxabiso xa lifundiswa lizimele.

Xa ecwangcisele iiveki ezimbini zesifundo, utitshala makanxulumanise izakhono zolwimi, ngokunjalo neziseko zolwimi. Makakhethe uhlobo lwetekisi nesihloko esiya kunika umdla kubafundi. Kuncinane okunokufundwa xa abafundi bengabandakanywa yaye bengakhuthazwa. Umzekelo, isihloko esimalunga nesincoko esichazayo sinokuthi, 'Isipho ebendikhe ndasifumana'. Utitshala angasiqala esi sihloko ngokuphulaphula kunye/okanye nokufunda, esakha ulwazi lolwimi nesigama esiyimfuneko ekuthetheni. Umzekelo, abafundi bangafunda amanqaku athetha ngezimvo ezahlukeneyo ngokunika nokufumana izipho baze baxoxe ngesi sihloko. Bakuba abafundi beluqonda ulwimi



olufuneka kwesi sihloko, bangaqala ukubhala isincoko. Oku kungabanika amathuba okusebenza ngolwimi. Utitshala makabanike ingxelo malunga nayo yonke le nkqubo, aze ekugqibeleni abanike umsebenzi wokuhlola ofanelekileyo.

KwiBanga 10-12, kubalulekile ukuba:

- Kubekho ugxininiso ekufundeni nasekuthetheni.
- Kubekho inkxaso eqhubekayo ekwakheni isigama, ukwakhiwa kwezivakali nemihlathi kunye negrama
- Abafundi basebenze ngeedidi zeetekisi ezahlukeneyo, tekisi ezo zahlukileyo ngamaqondo obunzima ngokuya bengena kumabanga alandelayo.
- Abafundi bakulungele ngokupheleleyo ukuhlalela iimviwo zeBanga le-12

#### 2.4.1 Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha

Ukukwazi ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngokufanelekileyo kungundoqo wokwandisa ubudlelwane. Ngokugxininisa kwimisebenzi yokuphulaphula, ootitshala bancedisa abafundi ekwakheni iindlela eziya kubanceda:

- Ukukwazi/ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthethwayo, umz. ukuphulaphula nokuleyibhelisha umzobo
- Ukubhala/ ukurekhoda ulwazi, umz. ukuthabatha amanqaku
- Ukuthabatha inxaxheba ngokuthetha xa kusakhiwa ulwazi, ukusombulula iingxaki nokuveza iimvakalelo nezimvo
- Ukuqonda izimvo, iimvakalelo neembalo zobugcisa zabanye
- Apho kuyimfuneko, ukucela umngeni kwindlela abanye abantu ababona ngayo izinto uze uphendle ubudlelwane bezentlalo namagunya asetenziswa xa kuthethwa.

KwiBanga 10-12 abafundi baza kukukhulisa izakhono zokuthetha ezifumaneka kumabanga angezantsi ezibenza babe nokuzithemba nokujongana neemeko ezithile. Ingqwalasela yabo ngezinto iyakhula. Apho abafundi bangakwaziyo ukusebenzisana nezithethi zolwimi olongezelelweyo, kufuneka baziqhelise iindlela ngeendlela zokuthetha ezingekho sesikweni nezo zisesikweni eklasini. Ootitshala kufuneka ukuba bakhe isigama nezakhi zolwimi ezifunekayo ukuze abafundi benze oku. Ukuthetha kungangunobangela wenkxalabo kwizithethi zolwimi olongezelelweyo, ngako oko imeko yaseklasini mayibe yexhasayo nebenza bakhululeke, bangoyiki abafundi. Izihloko esisemxholweni, nezitsala umdla/ezidlwengula umxhelo zingayikhuthaza le meko ngokwenza ukuba abafundi bangahlali bezibambile eklasini. Iindlela ngeendlela zokufundisa ezikhuthaza abafundi ekubuzeni nasekuphenduleni imibuzo nokuxoxa, ziya kubanceda ukuze bazive bekhululekile xa besenza imisebenzi yokuthetha esesikweni.

Inkqubo yokuthetha/yokuphulaphula mayibandakanywe nezinye izakhono. Abafundi mabaqheliswe isigama esitsha, izakhiwo nezinye iindidi zeetekisi phambi kokuba kulindeleke ukuba bazivelise okanye bazenze. Mabaphulaphule okanye bafunde iitekisi ezibonisa izakhi nesigama ekulindeleke ukuba basisebenzise xa bethetha naxa bebhala ze banikwe amathuba okuziqhelisa.

KwiBanga 10-12, ootitshala mabakuvelele ukuphulaphula njengomsebenzi onezigaba ezithathu:

- **Phambi kokuphulaphula**
- **Ngeli xesha uphulaphuleyo**

- **Emva kokuphulaphula**

Ukuthetha kwenzeka ngokungekho sesikweni eklasini, umz. kumsebenzi wamaqela. Abafundi bafuna amathuba okuziqhelisa kwiincoko ezingekho sesikweni abasenokungazifumani eklasini. Ootitshala mabafundise besebenzisa indlela esesikweni yokuthetha nokunikezela, umz. intetho elungiselelweyo naleyo ingalungiselelwanga, ukufunda ngokukhwaza, udliwano-ndlebe, ingxoxo-mpikiswano, njalo njalo. Oku kudla ngokwenzeka kube yinkqubo enezigaba ezibini:

- Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungisa izimvo nolwazi
- Ukunikezela: ukubonisa ukuqonda abaphulaphuli nomxholo; ukusebenzisa izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ngokufanelekileyo; ukwenza intetho / ukunikezela okucacileyo, ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokuthetha ngomlomo nokungekokomlomo.

#### 2.4.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela

KwiBanga le-10 abafundi mababe ngabafundi abazimeleyo nabazithembileyo bolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo, bazikhethela iitekisi ezizezabo ezitsala umdla nezimnandi kubo. Nangona kunjalo le nto isenokungenzeki kubo bonke abafundi. Ekuqaleni konyaka, kuyimfuneko ukuhlola izinga lokuqonda labafundi nokucwangcisa ukufundisa kwakhe ngendlela eyiyo neyamkelekileyo.

KwiBanga 10-12, ootitshala mabakuvelele ukufunda njengomsebenzi onezigaba ezithathu:

- **Phambi kokufunda**
- **Ngeli xesha ufundayo**
- **Emva kokufunda**

Iitekisi ezisetyenziswa ekufundeni mazisetyenziswe njengemizekelo yokubhala. Umzekelo abafundi bangafunda ingxoxo/ itekisi evelela amacala omabini esihloko, “Utywala budala umonakalo omkhulu eluntwini - buyekiswe?” Bangafunda itekisi besebenzisa ezi zigaba zithathu. Kwisigaba sesibini esithi ‘**Ngeli xesha ufundayo**’ bangacalula isakhiwo neempawu zolwimi zohlobo olo lwetekisi. KwisiFundo sokuBhala bangabhala ingxoxo/itekisi evelela amacala omabini eyeyabo ngesihloko esahlukileyo. Kule kharutyhulam kukho ingqwalaselo ezintathu ezahlukeneyo zokufunda: Okokuqala, abafundi mabaziqhelanise nokufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane besenzela ukuziqonda, ukuthabatha amanqaku, ushwankathelo nofundo olunzulu ngolwimi.

Ezi tekisi zithatyathwa kuluhlu olubanzi lwemithombo yokubhaliweyo nokubonwayo, efana neenoveli, amabali amafutshane namanqaku, izibhengezo/ iintengiso, igrafu, iikhathuni, iifoto okanye iikliphu zefilim. Kwiitekisi ezibhalwayo abafundi mabaziqhelanise kwaye basebenzise izakhono zokukrwaqula/zokuskima, ukubalekisa amehlo kwitekisi/ukuskena nokufunda okunzulu. Kungaqwalaselwa ngakumbi iimpawu zolwimi zezo tekisi ukwenzela ufundo olubandakanyayo lolwimi. Umzekelo, ukuba kukhethwe ikholam yokucebisa (*advice column*) ukuba ifundwe ngokunzulu, imiba yolwimi ehlanganisiweyo inokuba zizilabalabi (umz. ‘khawuqale ngoku...,’ ‘masithethe ngawe’).

Okwesibini, abafundi baza kufunda uncwadi, begxininise kwiimpawu zenkcubeko zeetekisi ezo zifana nemibongo, imidlalo, iifilim, iinoveli namabali amafutshane. Ufundo loncwadi lwenza abafundi ukuba bathabathe inxaxheba ngokuzelelo kwiitekisi zenkcubeko nobugcisa baze baphicothe oko kwenziwayo ngenxa yale meko.

KwiBanga 10 -12 abafundi bangafunda amabali amafutshane / isihobe / inoveli emfutshane / idrama emfutshane.

Okwesithathu, abafundi mabathabathe inxaxheba kufundo olunzulu lwendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi ezibhaliweyo nezibonwayo. Mabazazi ukuba bafikelela njani eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala eencwadi (kwiilayibrari) nakwiifilim neintanethi apho ikhoyo. Ootitshala mababakhokelele abafundi ekukhetheni iitekisi ezikumgangatho ofanelekileyo ezitsala umdla nezifumaneka lula. Utyelelo lwamathala encwadi, imibutho yencwadi, amathala encwadi aseklasini, iimagazini namaphephandaba arhunyelweyo okanye abawaphiweyo aseklasini, zonke ezi zinto zixhasa lo mba wenkqubo yokufunda.

### 2.4.3 Ukubhala nokunikezela

Xa unyaka uqala, kuyimfuneko ukuhlola indlela ababhala ngayo abafundi. Ootitshala banokufumanisa ukuba kufuneka benze utshintsho kwezinye iziseko zokubhala, umzekelo, ukubhalwa kwemihlathi, ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nesiphumlisi. Kungayimfuneko ukuba abafundi baqhube nokunikwa isikhokelo nokuziqhelanisa unyaka wonke.

Inqanaba lokuqala lokufundisa ukubhala kukukhetha uhlobo lwetekisi olufanelekileyo. Ootitshala mabakhetha iindidi zetekisi ezikumgangatho webanga elo xa befundisa. Iindidi ezithile zeetekisi zilungele ukusetyenziswa xa ubhala imihlathi emifutshane umz, ileta okanye i-imeyile. Ezinye iindidi zeetekisi ezifana nesincoko esibalisayo okanye esichazayo zifaneleke ngakumbi xa kufuneka iitekisi ezinde. Abafundi mababhale iitekisi ngeetekisi bebhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo: isiphiwo sokuyila, unxibelelwano nabantu nezinxulumene nomsebenzi.

Ootitshala kufuneka bacwangcisele ukuba itekisi ekhethiweyo ifundiswa njani. Oko kuquka la manyathelo alandelayo:

- Ukwazisa isihloko, ilizwe lam “Musa ukusebenzisa iziyobisi!” kwisincoko esicengayo; oku kuquka ukwaziswa kwesigama esitsha esihambelana nesihloko nomgangatho.
- Ukujongisa umzekelo wesincoko esichazayo kwisihloko esahlukileyo ze ucalu-calule isakhiwo neempawu zolwimi.
- Ukuxoxa ngeenjongo, abaphulaphuli nemeko leyo iza kucacisa malunga nesimbo nerejista.
- Ukuxoxa ngemilinganiselo utitshala nabafundi abaza kuyisebenzisa xa behlola isincoko esicengayo.
- Ukuqokelela ulwazi nokuphanda ngesihloko. Eli lelinye ithuba lokwakha isigama.
- Ukwenza idratfi yesincoko nokufumana ingxelo kumlingane okanye kutitshala.
- Ukuhlaziya ukuhlela nokulungisa iziphene kwisincoko: ukujonga nokulungisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi.

Ukuze abhale kakuhle, umfundi ufuna ulwazi ngeentlobo ezahlukeneyo zeetekisi, ulwazi olubanzi ngesigama, ulwazi olunzulu ngegrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala (umz. iziphumlisi); nolwazi olunzulu lwefuthe elinokubangelwa yinto ayibhalileyo.

### 2.4.4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Izakhono zokuphulaphula, zokuthetha, zokufunda nokubhala azinakusetyenziswa ngaphandle kolwazi lwesakhiwo solwimi nokuziqhelisa ukusisebenzisa. Abafundi kufuneka babe nolwazi olubanzi lwesigama oluya kubenza bakwazi ukuthetha kakuhle ulwimi olongezelelweyo. Ulwazi olubanzi ngesigama lubalulekile kwizakhono zonke zolwimi ngakumbi ukufunda nokubhala. Eyona ndlela inokusetyenziswa ngokukuko ngabafundi ukuphuhlisa ulwimi nesigama

kukufunda iitekisi ezininzi xa useklasini naxa ungekho seklasini. Njengoko sibona apha ngasentla, ootitshala kufuneka bazinike ithuba elaneleyo lokugxininisa ukufunda kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo.

Ulwimi nesigama zikwafuna ukufundiswa ngokweemeko / ngokwemixholo nemisebenzi kugxininiswa kulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo kwitekisi. Zingafundiswa kwimeko njengenxalenye yesifundo sesicatshulwa esifundwayo, apho kukho ukugxininiswa kumhlomlo omfutshane. Eminye imibuzo ebuzwa ngutitshala iya kugxila ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi kwitekisi leyo. Oku kuvulela utitshala nabafundi ithuba lokuhlola indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngayo nefuthe layo. Ulwimi nesigama zisengafundiswa kwimeko yokubhala. Umzekelo, xa iklasi icakaca uhlobo / udidi lwetekisi bangajonga isakhiwo neempawu. Xa bexoxa ngeempawu, baya kujonga ukukhethwa kwesigama nolwimi, oko kukuthi, kwirejista esetyenzisiweyo. Xa abafundi belungisa iziphene naxa behlela umsebenzi abawubhalileyo, baya kusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lolwimi nesigama. Utitshala kuya kufuneka abanike ingxelo abafundi ukubancedisa kule nkqubo.

Makubekho nemisebenzi eza kugxininisa kuphela kulwimi nesigama njengenqubo emisiweyo nokuphendula iimpazamo ezifanayo ezichongwa ngutitshala. Ulwimi mayifundiselwe injongo ethile: ugxininiso lube kwintsingiselo nakubume. Umzekelo, isenziwa (isixando sokwenziwa) sisetyenziswa xa injongosenzi ibaluleke kakhulu kunentloko kwaye ufuna ukwenza injongosenzi intloko yesivakalisi, okanye xa umdlali engaziwa, engabalulekanga okanye kungekho mfuneko yokuba ade axelwe. Umz "Igolide yayiveliswa eWitwatersrand" okanye 'Ivenkile iqhekeziwe kubusuku obudlulileyo" limpawu zokubhala (iziphumlisi) mazifundiswe ngokunxulumeneyo nesakhiwo sesivakalisi.

Abafundi mabakhuthazwe ukuba basebenzise izichazi-magama ezilulwimi lunye nezi lwimi-mbini. Mabakhuthazwe ukuba babhale amagama amatsha abadibana nawo kwiincwadi zesigama babethelele entloko upelo neentsingiselo zawo. Makubekho uhlaziyo rhoqo lwesigama nopelo olufana neempawu, ukubuzwa kwemibuzo emifutshane (*quizzes*).

## 2.5 Indlela zokufundiswa kolwimi

Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi kula maxwebhu zezisekelwe kwiitekisi, indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa, nezifundisa ngokwenkqubo.

**Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi kunye nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa zixhomekeke** kakhulu kusetyenziso rhoqo noveliso lweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi.

**Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi** ifundisa abafundi ukuba babe ngababhali nabafundi abagqwesileyo, abazithembileyo nabaqiqayo. Oku kubandakanya ukuphulaphula, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlalutya iitekisi ukwenzela ukuqonda indlela eziveliswe ngayo nefuthe lazo. Le nto iphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuphengulula nokuphendla iitekisi gabalala. Iitekisi zoqobo ngowona mthombo ekusekelwa kuwo umxholo nemeko yokufundwa nokufundiswa kolwimi ngendlela enxibelelanayo nedibeneyo. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ikwabandakanya uveliso lweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi ezilungiselelwe iinjongo ezithile nabaphulaphuli/abafundi abathile. Konke oku kusekelwe kwingqiqo yokwazi indlela iitekisi ezakhiwe ngayo.

**Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa** icebisa ukuba xa efunda ulwimi, umfundi makanikwe ithuba elaneleyo lokulusebenzisa olu lwimi alufundayo kunye namathuba okuziqhelanisa okanye ukuqhagamshelana ngomlomo esebenzisa lona. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuthi banikwe babe nezinto abazifundayo kananjalo nokubhala bakufunda ngokunikwa amathuba amaninzi okubhala.

**Ukufundisa ulwimi ngokwenkqubo** kusetyenziswa xa abafundi befunda ze bavelisa iitekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo. Abafundi bathabatha inxaxheba kumanqanaba ahlukeneyo eenkqubo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Abafundi mabacinge ngababukeli/abaphulaphuli nangenjongo xa besenza ezi nkqubo. Loo nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuqhagamshelana, ukuthetha nokuveza iimbono zabo ngobuchule. Umzekelo, ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxininisi kwisiphumo kuphela, koko kugxininisa nakwinjongo nenkqubo yokubhala. Ngexesha lenkqubo yokubhala abafundi bafundiswa ukuvelisa izimvo, ukucinga ngenjongo, nabantu abaza kufunda umsebenzi wabo, ukubhala iidrafti ukuhlela umsebenzi wabo. Ukunikezela ngaloo nto bayibhalileyo bedandalazisa iingcinga zabo.

### **Iindlela zokufundiswa koncwadi**

Esona sizathu sibalulekileyo sokufunda uncwadi eklasini kukukhulisa uvakalelo lwabafundi kusetyenziso lolwimi ngendlela ecolekileyo, enobuchule, enongiweyo, enemifanekiso-ngqondweni nemiqondiso nenzulileyo kunokuba befunda enye into engelulo uncwadi. Noxa ezinye iitekisi zoncwadi izezokuzonwabisa, ukuhlelisa, ukwandisa ulwazi, ababhali abazimiseleyo nabazinikezeleyo babhala iinoveli, imidlalo, isihobe kuba beneengcinga, imibono nemiba, imithetho-siseko, iimbono, neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo nokuziveza kubafundi beencwadi zabo. Inggikelelo ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi yenye yeendlela ezongeziweyo zokutyhila, ukomeleza nokugxininisa iingcinga zaba babhali.

Ukufundiswa koncwadi akukho lula, kodwa kunzima ngakumbi xa zingekho iingcinga zabafundi, ukufumana intsingiselo nokuphawula okunyanisekileyo okuvela kubafundi ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokuba bazifundele ngokwabo ukuyazi intsingiselo engqalileyo yetekisi leyo, abayi kube bafunde okuninzi. Ootitshala mabazinxweme ekuchazeni uncwadi ngendlela abayiva ngayo incwadi, bavumele abafundi ukuba ibe ngabo abathabatha inxaxheba enkulu xa kuhlalutywa. Uhlalutywa okanye ukuchazwa kwencwadi akukho malunga nokuchaneka okanye ukungachaneki. Koko kukuphanda ngentsingiselo kulowo uyifundayo.

Ezona ndlela zingcono zokufundisa uncwadi zinokuquka ezinye zezi okanye zonke ezi zilandelayo:

- Ngokufunda iitekisi eklasini ngaphandle kokuphazanyiswa ngomnye umsebenzi. Oku akunakuthatha ngaphezulu kweeveki ezimbini. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi babe nolwazi olucacileyo ngokuqhubekayo nokungundoqo wetekisi (ukuba ingantoni). Ukufunda iitekisi ithuba elide kukwenza ulahlekane nesakhiwo nomxholo; funda isiqwanaqwana ngethutyana ukuze wazi ukuthethwayo. Kwiiklasi ezininzi iitekisi ifundwa ngaphandle kwale nkxaso. Oku makukhuthazwe. Fundisa *isihobe* gabalala, *hayi imibongo*. Fundani kangangoko ninako eklasini ze uqiniseke ukuba abafundi nabo babhala eyabo imibongo.
- Imisebenzi ebhalwayo efuna ngamandla ulwazi lwetekisi efundiweyo ifunyaniswa ukuba incedisa ngakumbi ukuseka izinga eliphakamileyo lokuxabisa/lokuhlaza kwicala labafundi. Iingxoxo zaseklasini zingaba nempumelelo xa wonke ubani enokuthabatha inxaxheba. Kodwa ezo zinesiphelo somsebenzi obhaliweyo zezona zifizekisa injongo nezincedisayo macala onke.
- Elokugqibela, uncwadi malufundiswe ngokweziqendu nangokupheleleyo. Iitekisi xa iyonke ichaza/icacisa into ngokuzelayo hayi ngokweziqendu; ufundisise lwetekisi olulungileyo luquka yonke iitekisi ekuchazweni kwentsingiselo yayo, ukwakhiwa, izimvo zakho, nokuphononongwa kwayo.

## 2.6 Ulwabiwo lexesha kwikharithulam

Ikharityhulam yoLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo isekelwe kwiiveki ezingama-40 ngonyaka, yaye olu lwimi lwabelwe iiyure ezi-4 ngeveki. Ulwimi lufundiswa ngeveki ezimbini, oko kukuthi iiyure ezisi-8. Ithayimthebhile mayilungiselele ukuba kubekho iiphiriyothi ezimbini ezilandelelanayo ngeveki ukuze kufumaneke ithuba lokugqibezela imisebenzi eyandisiweyo efana nokubhala.

Kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini kucetyiswa ukuba kusetyenziswe la maxesha alandelayo ngokwezakhono zolwimi ezahlukeneyo:

Izakhono	Ulwabiwo lweveki ezimbini (ngokweeyure)	%
UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha	2	25
UkuFunda nokuBukela: Isicatshulwa noNcwadi	3	40
UkuBhala nokuNikezela	2	25
<b>Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</b> (oku kuhlangukanye kwizakhono ezi-3)	1	10

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa nokufunda kwiBanga le-10 nele-11 ziiveki ezingama-36. Iiveki ezine zibekelwe ukubhala iimviwo. KwiBanga le-12 zingama-30 iiveki zokufundisa nokufunda ze zibe li- 10 ezibekelwe ukubhala iimviwo.

**2.7 Iimfuno zokufundiswa koLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo njengesifundo**

- Umfundi ngamnye kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:
  - (a) Incwadi emiselweyo yolwimi
  - (b) Akhethe amabali amafutshane / isihobe / inoveli emfutshane / idrama emfutshane
  - (c) Isichazi-magama esikwanika nolwazi nesikhokelo ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi (umz English / isiXhosa)
  - (d) Ukufikelela kwizixhobo zokufunda eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala encwadi oluntu ukuze bafumane ukufunda okongezelelweyo.
  
- Utitshala kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:
  - (a) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola
  - (b) *ILanguage in Education Policy (LiEP)*
  - (c) Incwadi emiselweyo yegrama esetyenziswa ngabafundi nezinye ezinokusetyenziswa, ukwenzela ukongeza kwezi tekisi zivunyiweyo.
  - (d) Akhethe amabali amafutshane / isihobe / inoveli emfutshane / idrama emfutshane njengoko zisetyenziswa ngabafundi.
  - (e) Izichazi-magama ezilwimi lunye nezo zilwimi-mbini.
  - (f) Incwadi yegrama.
  - (g) Izixhobo zokusasaza iindaba: Ingqokelela yamaphephandaba, iimagazini, ibrowutsha neeflaya
  - (h) Ukufikelela kwizixhobo zokufunda eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala encwadi ukuze bafumane ukufunda okongezekileyo.

## ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI

### UMxholo neziCwangciso zokuFundisa Izakhono zoLwimi

Eli candelo lahlula-hlulwe langamacandelo AMABINI angala: iZakhono, uMxholo nobuchule kwiKharithulam yeeLwimi kwakunye neziCwangciso zokuFundisa.

#### 3.1 UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha zizakhono ezahlukeneyo kodwa ezisebenzisanayo. Zozibini zisoloko zisebenziseka eklasini zinganikwanga ngqalelo xa abafundi befumana ulwazi ukanti naxa bexoxa ngolwazi oluthile. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni kwiimo ezikhethekileyo, umzekelo, kwingxoxo-mpikiswano, kunyanzelisa ukuba kugqalwe ukufundiswa. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni nokungekho sikweni kuhlanguaniswe nokufunda, ukubhala izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi yaye ukuthetha kunokuyenza itekisi ebhaliweyo ibe yeviwayo (umzekelo, ukufunda ngokukhwaza).

#### UKUPHULAPHULA

##### Inkqubo yokuphulaphula

Ukufundisa ukufunda kubandakanya ukusebenza ngemiba eyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuphulaphula. Lo ngumsebenzi ontlantlu-ntathu obonisa iindlela zokuphulaphula ngokuzimeleyo ukwenzela ukucaculula nokuqonda intetho nezinye iimo eziviwayo. Akuyi kusoloko kusetyenziswa onke amanyathelo enkqubo yokubhala ngalo lonke ixesha. Umzekelo, xa abafundi bephulaphule ingcaciso eshicilelweyo, kufuneka banikwe umsebenzi **phambi kokuba baphulaphule**, msebenzi lowo oza kubaxhobisa ngokuphulaphulisisa ubancedise ukunxulumanisa abakwaziyo namava abo. **Imisebenzi ngexesha bephulaphule** iza kubanceda bakhumbule iinkcukacha baphonononge nomyalezo. **Emva kokuphulaphula** kuza kugxininisa koko abafundi bakuvileyo, loo nto isenzeka ngexesha kuqhutywa ingxoxo.

Imisebenzi yokuphulaphulela ukuqonda nokuhlola inika ithuba lokufundisa abafundi iindlela zokuphulaphula.

**Phambi kokuphulaphula** kugxininiswa ekwaziseni abafundi kwimeko yokuphulaphula. Oku kubanceda ukuba basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngesihloko, baze balungiselele ukuphulaphula, ukwenzela:

- Ukuvuselela ulwazi asele benalo abafundi phambi kokuba baphulaphule.
- Ukuqikelela ukuba itekisi ingantoni na ngokujonga isihloko sayo.
- Ukujongana naso nasiphi na isigama esiphambili abafundi abangaqhelananga naso.
- Utitshala unokuseta imibuzo yamalungiselelo okuphulaphula ukutsala umdla wabafundi.
- Abafundi mabazilungiselele, umzekelo, babe nosiba lokubhala nencwadi yokuthatha amanqaku.

**Ngeli xesha bephulaphule** abafundi baqwalasela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo:

(Qaphela ukuba ngumkhwa olungileyo ukuba abafundi baphulaphule itekisi amatyeli amaninzi, begxininisa kumba owahlukileyo ngexesha ngalinye).

##### Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile

- Ukukhangela intsingiselo; ukhethe iingongoma eziphambili nezixhasayo.
- Ukuthi gqolo ukhangela ukuba uyawuva na umyalezo ngokunxibelelanisa, ukwenza nokuqinisekisa iingqikelelo,



ukuzigqibela ngento, ukuphonononga nokucamngca.

- Ukubhala amanqaku anentsingiselo; acacisa elungelelanisa izimvo, esahlula-hlula, eshwankathela, ubeka ngawakho amazwi, ubalisa ngokutsha, ucacisa okuthethiweyo.
- Ukuqaphela umyalezo odluliswa yintshukumo yomzimba yesithethi nezinye izikhokelo ezibonwayo.

#### **Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphonononga ngokunzulu**

- Ukwahlula phakathi kwezinto eziyinyaniso nezimvo.
- Ukutolika nokuphonononga umoya okanye ubunzulu bomyalezo.
- Ukuchonga nokutolika naluphi ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo olusetyenzisiweyo.
- Ukuphendula ngokunzulileyo kwitekisi.

#### **Ukuphulaphulela unxibelelwano**

- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana anathuba kwincoko okanye kumsebenzi weqela.
- Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuqhuba incoko.
- Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, unamatheliso lwamehlo nentshukumo yomzimba.
- Ukubonisa umdla nengqwalasela ngokufanelekileyo ngembonakalo, ngokuhlala uthi qwa, njalo njalo.
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo efanelekileyo yokubonakalisa imbeko nokubonisa intlonipho kwabanye.

#### **Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma noqhagamshelwano**

- Ukuphendula kwiimpawu zobugcisa zetekisi eviwayo, umzekelo, isingqisho, isantya, isandi, umfanekiso-ntelekelelo, izijekulo ezikhapha itekisi.

#### **Emva kokuphulaphula kulandela emva kwamava okuphulaphula. Abafundi**

- Baphendula imibuzo;
- Baphendla amanqaku abawathathe ngethuba bephulaphule;
- Bayashwankathela;
- Baguqula ingcombolo yolwazi yomlomo ibe kwimo ebhaliweyo, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa ingcombolo yolwazi ukuleyibhelisha umzobo;
- Baphicotha ulwazi ngokudibanisa beluthelekisa abagqiba kulufumana noludala;
- Bafikelela kwizigqibo; baphonononga; bavakalisa uluvo lwabo

**UKUTHETHA**

Ukufundisa ukuthetha kufuna wazi ngoluhlu olubanzi lweemeko zokuthetha ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni ukusukela kwincoko yesiqhelo ukuya kwingxoxo-mpikiswano esesikweni ephandiweyo nonikezelo lwayo. Ukuthetha ngokucacileyo, ngokutyibilikayo, ngokuvakalayo, ngokuyondeleleneyo ngokuzithemba nangokufanelekileyo makube yinjongo ephambili yokufundisa ukuthetha.

Ukufundiswa kokuthetha makuquke ulwazi lwenkqubo nobuchule boqhagamshelwano.

**Inkqubo nobuchule bokuthetha**

Inkqubo yokuthetha inala manqanaba alandelayo:

- Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungisa izimvo nolwazi.
- Ulungiselela
- Nokunikezela

**Ukuthetha nokunikezela okusesikweni**

Inkqubo yokuthetha okusesikweni idla ngokubandakanya: ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungelelanisa ulwazi kunye, ukuqhelisa ukuthetha nokunikezela. Iimo zokuqhelisa nokunikezela ezisesikweni ziquka okubhaliweyo.

**Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungelelanisa ulwazi**

Abafundi babonisa izakhono zokucwangcisa, zokuphanda nokulungelelanisa ulwazi belungiselela intetho yeorali.

- Basebenzisa oovimba neemathiriyeli ezinolwazi ukufumana nokukhetha ingcombolo yolwazi.
- Benza amanqaku (iinowuthsi) nezishwankathelo eziphuma kuluhlu lwemithombo yolwazi echanekileyo.
- Babandakanya uluhlu lwezinto eziyinyaniso nemizekelo ngokweemfuno zomsebenzi.
- Basebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esichanekileyo.
- Baphuhlisa iimbono nengxoxo ze banikezele amanqaku ngokulandelelana kwawo
- Basebenzisa izinto, izincedisi eziviwayo kunye/okanye nezibonwayo ukuphucula umdla nokuchaneka wentetho yabo (okunikezelwayo).

**Ulungiselela nokunikezela**

Abafundi babonakalisa izakhono zabo zokuziqhelanisa nokunikezela ngentetho yomlomo.

- Basebenzisa iindlela ezifanelekileyo zokuthetha nabantu.
- Babonakalisa ukubazi abaphulaphuli.
- Babonakalisa ukuyazi imeko-bume: intetho esesikweni okanye, engekho sesikweni Bavakalisa ze baxhase uluvo lwakhe kwingxoxo nencoko.
- Basebenzisa izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokuchanekileyo.
- Bazamw ukusebenzisa izakhi memigaqo yolwimi efanelekileyo.

- Basebenzisa ubugcisa bokuthetha ngomlomo nangeentshukumo zomzimba (*verbal and non-verbal*) obuchanekileyo ukugxininisa intsingiselo
- Bazame ukuthetha ngokuvakalayo, ngelizwi elicacileyo nokubiza amagama ngendlela echanekileyo.

**Ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni nomsebenzi weqela (jonga “limpawu nemigaqo yokwenziwa kweorali” apha ngasezantsi)**

- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba xa kuthethwa.
- Ukwabelana ngeembono namava.
- Ukucacisa intsingiselo apho kufanelekileyo.
- Ukunika uluvo.
- Ukukhuthaza iinjongo zomsebenzi weqela ngobunkokeli nezinye iindima.
- Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, unamatheliso lwamehlo nentshukumo yomzimba.
- Ukubonisa umdla nengqwalasela ngokufanelekileyo ngembonakalo, indlela yokuma/yokuhlala nezijekulo.

**limpawu nemigaqo yeetekisi zeorali zonxibelelwano**

**Ukuthetha nomsebenzi weqela ongekho sesikweni**

Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	limpawu
Ingxoxo engekho sesikweni / ingxoxo yababini kunye nemisebenzi yamaqela  Jonga:lintetho ezisetyenziswa kwincoko yesiXhosa - uluhlu olubonisayo lulapha ngasezantsi	Ukwabelana ngeembono nezimvo zamaqela.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqala nokuqhuba incoko.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba xa kuthethwa.</li> <li>• Ukuvala izikhewu nokukhuthaza isithethi.</li> <li>• Ukucacisa intsingiselo apho kufanelekileyo.</li> <li>• Ukunika nokuxhasa uluvo; ukuxoxela okuthile.</li> <li>• Ukwabelana ngeembono namava.</li> <li>• Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ukwenzela ukuqhuba incoko.</li> <li>• Ukukhuthaza iinjongo zomsebenzi weqela ngobunkokheli nezinye iindima.</li> <li>• Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, unamatheliso lwamehlo nentshukumo yomzimba.</li> <li>• Ukubonisa umdla nengqwalasela ngokufanelekileyo ngembonakalo, indlela yokuma/yokuhlala nezijekulo.</li> </ul>
Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okungalungiselelwanga	Ukwabelana ngetekisi ayibhale ngokwakhe okanye ebhalwe ngabanye.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo nangokuvakalayo.</li> <li>• Ukuphimisela amagama ungatshintshanga ntsingiselo.</li> </ul>

**Ukuthetha nokunikezela okusesikweni**

Ukuthetha / Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	Iimpawu
Intetho elungiselelweyo kwizihloko eziqhelekileyo Le mo ibonakalisa ubungqina bamalungiselelo	Ukuxhobisa / zokulukuhla / ukwabelana nokuxhasa uluvo okanye imbono. Ingxelo yeorali; irivyu.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuqhuba uphando.</li> <li>• Ukucwangcisa imathiriyeli ngokundindeneyo. Ukuchonga nokuphuhlisa iingongoma eziphambili nemizekelo exhasayo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa ifomathi, isigama, ulwimi nemigaqo ngokuchanekileyo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imibuzo-buciko, unqumamo nophindaphindo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokuhliswa kwelizwi, isantya, unamatheliso lwamehlo, ukuma kwakhe nezijekulo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esichanekileyo.</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa isimbo nerejista efanelekileyo.</li> <li>• Ukubandakanya izincedisizibonwayo, eziviwayo kunye / okanye eziviwa-zibonwa, umzekelo, iitshathi, iipowusta, izinto eziboniswayo, imifanekiso.</li> </ul>
Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo	Ukwabelana ngetekisi ayibhale ngokwakhe okanye ebhalwe ngabanye ibhalelwa ukonwabisa.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo nangokuqiqa ngokwenjongo nomsebenzi.</li> <li>• Ukubiza amagama ngokungatshintshi ntsingiselo.</li> <li>• Ukuphucula intsingiselo ngokwemvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokuhliswa kwelizwi, isantya, unamatheliso lwamehlo, ukuma kwakhe nezijekulo.</li> </ul>

**Jonga kuphawulo jikelele kucwangciso nokunikezela apha ngasentla****Ukuthethela iinjongo / imixholo ethile**

Ukuthetha / Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	Iimpawu
Ukunika izalathisi	Ukubonisa umntu indlela eya endaweni ethile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebenzisa imo eyalelayo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezicacileyo nezivakalayo.</li> <li>• Yilandelelanise ingcaciso yakho.</li> <li>• Bonisa ngokwesalathisi esithile.</li> <li>• Nika umgama oqikelelwayo.</li> <li>• Nika ingcombolo yolwazi malunga neendawo eziqaphelekayo nezaziwayo apha endleleni.</li> </ul>
Imiyalelo	Ukucacisa indlela yokusebenzisa isixhobo, ukupheka ukutya, ukulungisa izinto ezonakeleyo, njalo njalo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cacisa ngendlela yokusebenzisa isixhobo okanye indlela yokwenza into.</li> <li>• Chaza iimathiriyeli ezifunekayo.</li> <li>• Nika ulandelelaniso lwemiyalelo ecacileyo, evakalayo nebonakalayo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo, iintetho okanye ulwimi oluhambelana nomxholo lowo.</li> </ul>

## Umzekelo weentetho ezisetyenziswayo kwincoko

<p><b>UKUCELA IMVUME / UKWENZA IZICELO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndinga.....?</li> <li>• Kungenzeka ukuba ndi.....?</li> <li>• Ingaba kulungile ukuba.....?</li> <li>• Kungakuhle ukuba.....?</li> <li>• Ungakhathazeka ukuba ndinga.....?</li> <li>• Ndicela undivumele ndi.....</li> <li>• Ungavuma uku.....?</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUPHAZAMISA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndicela uxolo, ndinga.....?</li> <li>• Uxolo, ndinga.....?</li> <li>• Uxolo, uyazi ukuba.....?</li> <li>• Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, ungandanceda? (esesikweni).</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUNIKA UNCEDO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndingakunceda?</li> <li>• Kukho into oyikhangelayo?</li> <li>• Ingaba ufuna uncedo kusini na?</li> <li>• Ungathanda ukuncediswa?</li> <li>• Ndingakwenzela ntoni namhlanje?</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUFUNA UNCEDO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndingancedisa nge.....?</li> <li>• Ungandanceda ukuba ndi.....?</li> <li>• Ndifuna uncedo.....</li> <li>• Nceda undincedise..... (esesikweni).</li> <li>• Nceda undincedise nge.....</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUXOLISA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uxolo.</li> <li>• Ndicela uxolo ngoku.....</li> <li>• Ndiyaxolisa.....</li> <li>• Ndicela undixolele ngoku.....</li> <li>• Ndiyaxolisa ngoku.....</li> <li>• Ndicela uxolo.</li> <li>• Ndixolele/Uxolo.</li> <li>• Ndicela undixolele.</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUKHALAZA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndicela uxolo ngokuthetha oku kodwa.....</li> <li>• Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, kodwa.....</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi ulibele uku.....</li> <li>• Ndingcinga unokuba ulibele uku.....</li> <li>• Ndicela uxolo bekungafanelekanga ukuba nditsho, kodwa.....</li> <li>• Ndingcinga ukuba asiqondananga ngokuba</li> <li>• Ungandivi kakubi, kodwa.....</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUNIKA INGCEBISO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Andiqondi ukuba kufanele ukuba u.....</li> <li>• Kufanele ukuba u.....</li> <li>• Akufanelekanga ukuba u.....</li> <li>• Ukuba bendinguwe, bendiya.....</li> <li>• Ukuba bendikule ndawo ukuyo, bendinga.....</li> <li>• Ukuba bendisezihlangwini zakho, bendinga.....</li> <li>• Kungangcono ukuba u.....</li> <li>• Akufanelekanga ukuba u.....</li> <li>• Nokuba wenzani, musa uku.....</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUXELA OKUTHANDAYO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndingathanda ukuba u.....</li> <li>• Kungangcono ndi.....</li> <li>• Kutheni singa.....?</li> <li>• Ngoko ke, ndingathanda..... Ucinga ntoni?</li> <li>• Ucinga ukuba sifanele senze ntoni?</li> <li>• Ukuba bekuya ngokwam bendinga.....</li> <li>• Ndingcinga ukuba kufanele ukuba si.....</li> </ul>
<p><b>UKUQIKELELA, UKUZIQIBELA NGENTO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndingathi sele eza kulungela uku.....</li> <li>• Ingafuna i.....</li> <li>• Ingangu.....</li> <li>• Ibonakala ngokungathi.....</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi ufuna.....</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi bafuna.....</li> <li>• Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingathi.....</li> <li>• Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.....</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUNIKA INGCOMBOLO YOLWAZI ENGACACANGA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zimalunga.....</li> <li>• Ziqikeleleka ukuba zimalunga.....</li> <li>• Zininzi kakhulu ii..... kuqikeleleka ukuya kutsho kwezi.....</li> <li>• Ithande ukufana ne.....</li> <li>• Ludidi lwe.....</li> <li>• Zithande ukufana.....</li> <li>• Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingaqikelela ndithi.....</li> <li>• Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.....</li> </ul>

<p><b>UKUVALELISA</b></p> <p>Ihambo ezinde, iiholide, ihambo ezimfutshane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uhambe kakuhle.</li> <li>• Uyonwabele iholide yakho.</li> <li>• Uzonwabele iiholide zakho.</li> <li>• Wonwabele!</li> <li>• Ube nexesha elimnandi e(indawo efana nendawo yokutyela)</li> <li>• Ube nexesha elimnandi e(igama ledolophu)</li> </ul> <p><b>UKUBULISA EMVA KOHAMBO</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibinjani iholide yakho.....?</li> <li>• Ubulonwabele ixesha lakho e(kuloo ndawo)?</li> <li>• Belunjani uhambo lwakho?</li> </ul>	<p><b>UKUZIPHONONONGA</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oku kusebenze kakuhle kakhulu kuba.....</li> <li>• Ndikwenze kakuhle oku kuba.....</li> <li>• Bekuya kuba ngcono ukuba bendi.....</li> <li>• Oku kungaphucuka ngoku.....</li> <li>• Ikhona inkqubela phambili / akubonakali nkqubela phambili kuba.....</li> <li>• Oku kuyaphumelela kuba.....</li> </ul>
--	--

### Ubude obucetywayo beetekisi eziza kusetyenziselwa ukuqonda ukuphulaphula

litekisi	IBanga	Inani lamagama
litekisi zeorali, ezibonwayo, eziviwa-zibonwa neetekisi ezineentlobo ngeentlobo zinxubelelwano eziphuma kwezosasazo.	IBanga 10	Amagama ali-50 / malunga nomzuzu(1)
litekisi ze-odiyo (ikliphu yovavanyo lokuphulaphula umzuzu mnye ubude kwiBanga 10, umzuzu mnye unesiqingatha kwiBanga -1, Ikliphu yeBanga le-12 emizuzu mibini ubude.)	IBanga 11	Amagama angama-100 / malunga nemizuzu emi-1½
litekisi zobugcisa.	IBanga 12	Amagama angama-150 / malunga nemizuzu emi-2
litekisi ezibonisayo nengcombolo yolwazi.		
litekisi zoxhotyiso.		
litekisi eziviwayo-zibonwa (lifilim, iinkqubo zikamabonakude needotyumentari, izilayidi, ushicilelo, iinkqubo zerediyo, iifoto, iividiyo zomculo).		

### Ixesha elicetyiswayo lokwenza iorali

litekisi	Ubude bexesha IBanga 10-12
Incoko, ingxoxo	imizuzu engama- 10 - 30 kwiqela / kwiklasi
Ingxoxo yababini	imizuzu emi-2 - 3 kwisibini / imizuzu emi-4 - 5 kwiqela
Izalathiso nemiyalelo	umzuzu om-1-2
Udliwano-ndlebe	imizuzu esi-3 - 5
Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo	imizuzu emi-1-2
Intetho elungiselelweyo, ingxelo, irivyu	imizuzu emi-1-2
Ukubalisa ibali neziganeko	Ukuya kutsho kwimizuzu emi-3
Intetho yenziwa imihla ngemihla, umzekelo ukufuna uncedo, ukuxolisa, njalo njalo.	umzuzu om-1-2
<b>Jonga iimbonakalo ezisetyenziswe kwincoko - uluhlu olubonisayo</b>	

### 3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda / ukubukela kudibanisa imiba emibini: ukufunda nokusebenzisa ubuchule bokucazulula nokuqonda itekisi, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi lweempawu zeetekisi.

Yomibini le miba mayenziwe xa kufundiswa ukufunda / ukubukela kwiitekisi zoncwadi nezingezozoncwadi.

Umxholo wokufunda / wokubukela wenziwe ngolu hlobo: ukufundela ukuqonda, ukufundela ufundo olusesikweni (uncwadi olumiselweyo) kunye nokuzifundela ngokuzimeleyo okwandisiweyo.

#### Inkqubo nobuchule bokufunda

Ukufundisa ngokufunda kubandakanya ukusebenza ngezinto eziyinxalenye yenkqubo yokufunda. Lo ngumsebenzi ontlantlu-ntathu obonisa izicwangciso zokufunda ngokuzimeleyo ukwenzela ukucazulula nokuqonda itekisi. Akuyi kusetyenziswa onke amanyathelo ale nkqubo ngalo lonke ixesha. Umzekelo, xa abafundi befunda uhlobo lwetekisi okanye loncwadi abangaluqhelanga, kufuneka benze umsebenzi **phambi kokuba bafunde** obaxhobisa ngeempawu ezicacileyo zolu hlobo lwetekisi, nokubanceda ukunxibelelanisa namava abo abanawo. Imisebenzi **yangexesha befunda** iza kubanceda ukuhlalutya isakhiwo sayo neempawu zolwimi ngokunzulu. Imisebenzi **yasemva kokufunda** inokuxhobisa abafundi bakwazi ukubhala ngokutsha olu hlobo loncwadi ngohlobo lwabo.

Umsebenzi **waphambi kokufunda** ugxininisa ekwaziseni abafundi kwitekisi. Kuvuselelwa unxulumaniso lolwazi nolwangaphambili.

- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo (*skimming and scanning*) kwiimpawu zetekisi: amagama eencwadi, izihloko, izihlokwana, ingcaciso ngemifanekiso, izinto ezibonwayo neengcaciso ezibhaliweyo, umzekelo, iifonti nokunambarisha, inkangeleko, ii-ayikhoni, imizobo, iigrafu, iitshathi, imizobo, iimephu, iimenyu zekhompuyutha, ukhangelo lwamagama angundoqo, njalo njalo.
- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amacandelo encwadi, umzekelo, iphepha elinesihloko sencwadi, isiiqulatho, izahluko, uluhlu lwesigama (iglosari), isalathisi (i-indeksi), isihlomelo, iingcaciso ezisekupheleni kwephepha (*footnotes*), njalo njalo.
- Ukuqikelela usebenzisa ingcombolo yolwazi olufunyenwe kukrwaqulo nobalekiso lwamehlo kwitekisi.
- Ukujongana naso nasiphi isigama esiphambili esinokungaqheleki kubafundi.

**Ngeli xesha ufundayo:** kubandakanya ukufumana intsingiselo ngetekisi nokuqaphela iimpawu zayo zolwimi.

- Ukuqiqisisa malunga neetekisi.
- Ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso yayo usebenzisa izakhono zokuhlala amagama nezikhokelo ngokomxholo.
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yesicatshulwa: ukwenza unxibelelaniso, ukubeka esweni ukuqonda, ukulungelelanisa isantya sokufunda nobunzima betekisi, ukufunda kwakhona xa kukho imfuneko, ukukhangela kwitekisi ulwazi oluthile olunokuba luncedo, ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo (ukusukela kwekwizinga elisezantsi ukuya kweliphezulu), ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ngqondweni, ukuzigqibela ngento, ukufundela ukukhangela iingongoma eziphambili, ukuchonga isigama esisetyenzisiweyo nezakhi zolwimi, ukuqaphela uhlobo lwetekisi ngokwesakhiwo sayo neempawu zolwimi.
- Ukuthabatha amanqaku okanye ukushwankathela iingongoma eziphambili nezixhasayo.

**Emva kokufunda:** kuxhobisa abafundi malunga nokubukela nokuphendula itekisi xa iyonke.

- Ukuphendula kwitekisi imibuzo ekwizinga eliphantsi ukuya kweliphezulu.
- Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa; ukulungelelanisa.
- Ukuphonononga, ukufikelela kwizigqibo nokuvakalisa izimvo zabo.
- Ukuvelisa ngokutsha olu hlobo loncwadi kwiimbalo zabo (apho kufanelekileyo).

## Ukufunda ngokunzulu

**Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo NGENJONGO YOKUQONDA kwigama elo.**

Abafundi basebenzisa iindidi ngeendidi zeendlela zokucazulula iitekisi. Bakha isigama ngokusebenzisa amagama athile nokufunda ngawo.

- Ukusebenzisa izichazi-magama, iithisarasi neminye imithombo yokwandisa ulwazi ukuqaphela intsingiselo, upelo nokuphinyiselwa kwamagama nezigaba zentetho zamagama angaqhelekanga.
- Ukuchonga intsingiselo yezimaphambili nezimamva umz.(isi-, ubu-, ulu-, njalo njalo)
- Ukuqaphela intsingiselo yamagama neempawu eziwafaka kumaqela athile amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lweengcambu, izimamva nezimaphambili eziqhelekileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa umxholo wetekisi (umzekelo, iintsingiselo zezivakalisi), iimpawu zokubhala (umzekelo, iziphumlisi, iimpawu zocaphulo) iimpawu zokubhala zentetho ebhalwe ekhompuyutheni (umzekelo, ukubhala ngqindilili) ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga.
- Ukuqaphela usingiselo, izaci namaqhalo.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwentsingiselo ecingelwayo nentsingiselo yentsusa.
- Ukuphonononga imvelaphi yamagama nefuthe lawo kwitekisi; iziyelelane, isitsotsi, amagama emboleko.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwamagama ekulula ukuwabhidanisa: Oomabizwahluke, oomabizwafane, izithethantonye.
- Ukuqaphela uluhlu olubanzi lwezishunqulelo nezishunqulelo-nobumba.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwegrama ukucazulula intsingiselo. Jonga izakhiwo nemigaqo yoLwimi - Uluhlu olubonisayo ngasezantsi.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo NGENJONGO YOKUQONDA izivakalisi nemihlathi

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lokusetyenziswa kolwimi ukuqonda indlela izivakalisi ezakhiwa ngayo kwakunye nendlela ezicwangcise ngayo iitekisi.

- Ukufunda itekisi kweli nqanaba kunika ithuba lokuba kufundiswe izakhi zolwimi zisemsebenzini. Makuqwalaselwe oku kulandelayo;
- Ukuchonga, ukucacisa nokuhlalutya intsingiselo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo nemigaqo yolwimi kwiitekisi. Jonga izakhiwo nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi - Uluhlu olubonisayo ngasezantsi. (3.4)



Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo NGENJONGO YOKUQONDA itekisi yonke / ngokupheleleyo

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lohlobo loncwadi nokufunda iitekisi ezisesikweni ukwenzela ukuqonda intsingiselo, injongo nefuthe letekisi yonke ngo;

- kuzalanisa itekisi kumava abo.
- kuchonga uhlobo lwetekisi nenjongo yayo, umzekelo, ingxoxo efuna ukulukuhlayo.
- kuchonga nokucacisa ingcinga yombhali neenjongo.
- kulungelelanisa amacandelo eetekisi okanye iitekisi ezipheleleyo ukwenzela ukufikelela kwizigqibo.
- kufikelela esigqibeni nokuxhasa uluvo lwakho.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane NGENJONGO YOKUSHWANKATHELA NOKUTHABATHA AMANQAKU

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngeempawu zetekisi ukushwankathela itekisi besebenzisa. [Jonga ezi ndlela zokufunda zingasentla.]

- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo kwiingongoma eziphambili nomxholo.
- Ukwahlula iingongoma eziphambili kwiinkcukacha ezizixhasayo.
- Ukuchaza nokubhala phantsi iingongoma eziphambili.
- Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi, nokusebenzisa izihlanganisi, nezinxulumanisi ukuzidibanisa zenze itekisi.

***Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane NGENJONGO YOKUFUMANA ULWAZI OLUNZULU LOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI***

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngendlela ulwimi olunokudala lumilisele ngayo ulwalamano phakathi komvelisi wetekisi nomfundi wayo . Bahlalutya uluvo oluthile oluvela kwitekisi ebhaliweyo:

- ngokuchonga, nokucacisa ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo.
- ukuchonga, nokucacisa ulwimi olucalanye, oludlelelelayo, olugweba phambi kokuba uve noluqulethe neengcinga ezibethelelekileyo.
- ukuchonga, nokucacisa iingcinga ezithile nokucacisa ifuthe lazo.
- ukuchonga, nokucacisa intsingiselo equkiweyo nentelekelelo ezenziweyo
- ukuchonga, nokucacisa intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo.
- ukuqikelela iinjongo zokubandakanywa okanye ukushiyelelwa kolwazi oluthile
- ukuqaphela nokucacisa uluvo lombhali / lomvelisi / lombalisi / lomlinganiswa ze unike izimvo ezixhasayo ezivela kwitekisi.

**Ukufunda ngokunzulu ngeetekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano nezibonwayo** (Iitekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano zisebenzisa izixhobo ezibonwayo nezibhalwayo kwitekisi nganye, umzekelo, izibhengezo/ iintengiso, iikhathuni. Oku kungadityaniswa nolwimi oluthethwayo nezijekulo).

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lwemifanekiso nezinto ezibonwayo ukuqonda indlela ezincedisa ngayo ekubhaleni iitekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano nezibonwayo. Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi olusetyenziswayo xa kufundwa uncwadi okanye ifilim ukuqonda nokuqwalasela iimpawu zeetekisi ezibonwayo nefuthe lazo:

- ngokuchonga, nokucacisa injongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ezinika ulwazi, umzekelo; iikhathuni, imifanekiso izibhengezo, iigrafu, iitheiyibhile, iidotyumentari, iitshathi, iimephu.

### **Ukukhetha uhlobo lwetekisi okanye loncwadi**

Ootitshala mabaqinisekise ukuba abafundi bafunde uluhlu lweetekisi neentlobo zoncwadi apha enyakeni. Kufanele ukuba kubekho ulungelelwano phakathi kweetekisi ezimfutshane nezinde naphakathi kokufundela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, iinjongo zobugcisa (ukufunda itekisi okusesikweni kuncwadi olumiselweyo) zeetekisi eziza kusasazwa kwimidiya, kwiitekisi ezibonwayo zokuzonwabisa.

- ukuchonga, nokucacisa injongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ezenzelwe ukuzonwabisa nokuziyolisa, umzekelo, ifilim, iikhathuni, iividiyo zomculo, izicwili ezihlekisayo.
- ukuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphonononga umyalezo nokusebenza ngokukuko kweetekisi ezibonwayo ezixhasa ukuthetha, umzekelo, iipowusta, iidayagram, idatha projektha.
- (Kufundo lokuzixhobisa / lokwandisa ulwazi lwefilim kuphela) ukuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphonononga ukuzalana phakathi kwesandi, intetho, isiganeko nezinto ezibonwayo kwifilim nezinye izinto ezikwimo yokuviwa-zibonwa.

### **Ukufundwa okunzulu ngejongo yokuphonononga litekisi ngokusesikweni kweetekisi zoncwadi**

Abafundi bafunda, baphonononge baze baphendule ngeempawu zobugcisa kwitekisi yoncwadi. Kuchongwa incwadi ibenye yokufunda okusesikweni nokuhlola ngonyaka Uluhlu lweetekisi ezininzi ezifundwa kumabanga 10-12 kwiKhathalogu yeSizwe yoNcwadi ziquka isihobe / amabali amafutshane / idrama emfutshane / inoveli emfutshane okanye nezinye iitekisi zokuxhobisa. Jonga "Iitekisi ezingobandakanyo lokufundwa lwezakhono zolwimi" ekupheleni kweli candelo.

### **QAPHELA: Ugxininiso kufundo lwetekisi esesikweni luza kutshintsha ngokuxhomekeke kwiincwadi ezimiselweyo / itekisi echongiweyo:**

- ngokuchonga nokucacisa ngesakhiwo, umxholo, umyalezo, abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo.
- ukuchonga nokucacisa izafobe nezangotshe zokubhala ngokweetekisi ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, isifaniso, isikweko, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, imfanozandi, izifanadumo, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uhasaniso, isigqebel, impoxo, ukudodobala kobushushu bovuthondaba, imiqondiso, ukudlala ngamagama, ukuphumla nophinda-phindo.
- ukuchonga nokucacisa ngenjongo yombhali / yomvelisi / yembongi.

- ukucacisa ukuba ukukhethwa nokusetyenziswa kwamagama kumbongo kuwuxhasa njani umyalezo nomxholo
- ukucacisa ukuba abalinganiswa, isimo sentlalo nokusetyenziswa kwamagama kumabali amafutshane/ kwidrama emfutshane / kwinoveli emfutshane ziwuxhasa njani umyalezo / umxholo.

**Ukufunda / ukubukela ngokuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo**

Abafundi basebenzisa iindlela ebezisenziwa ngexesha befunda ngokunzulu nezikwitekisi esesikweni efundiweyo elungiselelwe ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo ngenjongo yokuzonwabisa. Kubalulekile kakhulu ukuba utitshala abancedise abafundi koku kulandelayo ngasezantsi:

- Ukufikelela kwiilayibrari nokwazi ngemigaqo yokugcina iincwadi.
- Ukunika ubungqina bokufunda / bokubukela okongezelelweyo kwiintetho, kwiingxoxo nakwiirivyu zencwadi / zefilim / zenkqubo.
- Ukufunda / ukubukela uluhlu olubanzi lweetekisi ezipheleleyo, umzekelo, iincwadi, iimagazini, amaphephandaba, iwebhusayithi, iifilim, iidotyumentari, amabali aqhubekayo kamabonakude ngexesha leklasi nasemva kwexesha leklasi.

**Imizekelo yeendidi zemibuzo**

Imibuzo engolwazi	<i>Kwenzeka ntoni emva .....? Xela igama.....Chaza okwenzekayo e.....Ngubani othethe no.....? Ithini intsingiselo.....?</i>
Imibuzo yokuvavanya ukuqonda	<i>Ngubani umlinganiswa ophambili.....? Nika umzekelo..... Cacisa oko ngawakho amazwi.....</i>
Imibuzo engokusebenzisa ulwazi	<i>Ukhona omnye umzekelo ongacinga ngawo apho.....? Uyakhumbula ukuba besikhangelela izihlonipho - ungasicacisa njani isihlonipho ezikulo mqolo?</i>
Imibuzo yokuhlalutya	<i>Oku kufana njani.....? Oku kwahluka njani.....? Nguwuphi umxholo ongundoqo apha.....? Ucinga ntoni.....?</i>
Imibuzo yolungelelwaniso lolwazi	<i>Kuninzi esikufundileyo malunga nomlinganiswa othile - khawukudibanise uchaze lo mlinganiswa? Ngumntu onjani?</i>
Imibuzo yokuphonononga	<i>Kuluncedo kanjani.....? Ikhona enye indlela engcono.....? Uthanda wuphi umbongo kule mibini? Kuba kutheni?</i>

**IITEKISI EZISETYENZISIWEYO KUBANDAKANYO LOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI, IBANGA 10-12**

Ukongeza kwiitekisi zoncwadi ezifundwayo okusesikweni, iitekisi eziza kwenziwa kwiBanga 10-12 ziquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo nezemalithimidiya ngokweenjongo ezahlukeneyo. Ezinye iitekisi ziza kufundwa ngokweempawu zobugcisa; ezinye iitekisi ziza kufundwa njengemizekelo neemodeli ezinokusetyenzisa ekubhaleni.

<p><b>litekisi zoncwadi ezifundwayo.</b></p> <p><b>Uluhlu oluza kufundwa kwiBanga 10-12</b></p> <p><b>Ijenra ezinokusetyenziswa</b></p> <p>Inye kwezi ntlobo zoncwadi zilandelayo zinokusetyenziswa ezifakwe kwiKhathalogu yeSizwe yoNcwadi:</p> <p><b>Inoveli emfutshane</b></p> <p><b>Amabali amafutshane</b></p> <p>(IBanga 10 - ma-2 amabali)</p> <p>(IBanga 11 - ma-3 amabali)</p> <p>(IBanga 12 - ma-5 amabali)</p> <p><b>Idrama emfutshane</b></p> <p><b>Isihobe</b></p> <p>(IBanga 10 - mi-3 imibongo)</p> <p>(IBanga 11 - mi-4 imibongo)</p> <p>(IBanga 12 - mi- 6 imibongo)</p> <p><b>Ukuzixhobisa</b></p> <p>lifilim</p> <p>Ibali eliqhubekayo likamabonakude / iidotyumentari</p> <p>Idrama yerediyo</p> <p>Izincoko</p> <p>Incwadi engobomi bombhali</p> <p>Incwadi engobomi bombhali azibhaleleyo</p> <p>lintsomi</p> <p>lintsomi ezingembali namaqhawe</p>	<p><b>litekisi ezibhalwayo ezinengcombolo yolwazi</b></p> <p>Izichazi-magama</p> <p>I-ensayiklophidiya</p> <p>lishedyuli</p> <p>Izalathisi zefowuni</p> <p>Iincwadi zomfundi eziqulethe ulwazi ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p>Ithesarasi</p> <p>Iithayimtheyibhile</p> <p>Izikhokelo zikamabonakude</p> <p><b>litekisi ezibhaliweyo zemidiya</b></p> <p>Amanqaku emagazini</p> <p>Amanqaku amaphepha-ndaba</p> <p>Iileta eziya kumhleli</p> <p>Izaziso</p> <p>Ii-obhitshuwari</p> <p>Iirivyu</p> <p>Iibrowutsha</p> <p>Izibhengezo/ iintengiso (Ezide nezifutshane)</p> <p><b>Iimo ezibhalwayo zeetekisi eziviwayo</b></p> <p>{&gt; Dialogues Speeches Songs {&gt; Jokes }&gt; Incoko yababini</p> <p>Iintetho</p> <p>Iingoma</p> <p>Izihlekiso&lt;0&gt;</p> <p><b>litekisi zokunxibelelana neziyimihlathi ezibhaliweyo</b></p> <p>Iileta</p> <p>Iidayari</p> <p>Izimemo</p> <p>I-imeyile</p> <p>Ii-sms</p> <p>I-twitter</p> <p>Amanqaku (iinowuthsi)</p> <p>Iingxelo</p> <p><b>litekisi zonxibelelwano loshishino ezibhalwayo</b></p> <p>Iileta ezisesikweni</p> <p>Imizuzu nee-ajenda</p>	<p><b>Imalithimidiya / iitekisi ezibonwayo ezinengcombolo yolwazi</b></p> <p>Iitshathi, iimephu</p> <p>Iigrafu, iitheyiibhile, iiphayi-tshathi</p> <p>Isazobe sokucinga/ubungqina boyilo, imizobo</p> <p>Iipowusta</p> <p>Iiflanya, iphamflethi, iibrowutsha</p> <p>Izalathisi neesimboli</p> <p>Iidotyumentari zikamabonakude</p> <p>Iiwebhupheyiji,</p> <p>Iisayithi ze-intanethi,</p> <p>Iiblogu&lt;0&gt;</p> <p>Iifacebook nezinye iinetwekhi zonxibelelwano kwi-intanethi</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa idatha projektha</p> <p>Iitransparensi</p> <p><b>Imalithimidiya / iitekisi ezibonwayo zeenjongo zobugcisa</b></p> <p>Iifilim</p> <p>Iifoto</p> <p>Imifanekiso</p> <p><b>Imalithimidiya / iitekisi ezibonwayo zokuzonwabisa nokuziyolisa</b></p> <p>Iifilim</p> <p>Iinkqubo zikamabonakude</p> <p>Iividiyo zomculo</p> <p>Iikhathuni,</p> <p>Izihlekiso (ezizotyweyo)</p> <p>Iigrafithi</p> <p><b>litekisi eziviwayo</b></p> <p>Iinkqubo zerediyo</p> <p>Ukufundwa kwedrama</p> <p>Ukufundwa kweenoveli okanye amabali amafutshane</p> <p>Iintetho ezishicilelweyo</p> <p><b>Izibhengezo/ iintengiso kwirediyo, kumabonakude, amaphephanda neemagazini</b></p>
---	--	--

**Ubude beetekisi ezibhaliweyo eziza kufundwa xa kufundwayo ngokunzulu/ isicatshulwa nesishwankathelo**

<b>UHLOBO LWETEKISI</b>	<b>IBANGA</b>	<b>INANI LAMAGAMA</b>	
Isicatshulwa	IBanga 10	150 - 200 amagama	
	IBanga 11	200 - 250 amagama	
	IBanga 12	250 - 300 amagama	
<b>UHLOBO LWETEKISI</b>	<b>IBANGA</b>	<b>INANI LAMAGAMA</b>	<b>UBUDE BESISHWANKATHELO</b>
Isishwankathelo	IBanga 10	120 amagama	40 - 50 amagama
	IBanga 11	150 amagama	
	IBanga 12	170 amagama	

\*Isicatshulwa: mazingabi ngaphezu kwesithathu iitekisi ezisetyenzisiweyo. Inani lamagama luveza inani leetekisi ezisetyenzisiweyo.

### 3.3 UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA

Ukubhala nokunikezela kuquka imiba emithathu: Ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi ngesakhiwo neempawu zeentlobo zeetekisi ezahlukeneyo, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi ngomhlathi nesakhiwo sesivakalisi neempawu zokubhala.

#### Inkqubo yokubhala

Ukufundisa ukubhala kudla ngokuquka ukusebenza ngokwenkqubo yokubhala. Nangona kunjalo, akunyanzelekanga ukuba asetyenziswe onke amanyathelo ale nkqubo ngamaxesha onke. Umzekelo, xa abafundi bebhala uhlobo lwetekisi oluqhelekileyo, kuza kufuneka bahlalutye isakhiwo salo kunye neempawu zolwimi ngokunabileyo. Kungakho amaxesha apho kunokufuneka ukuba ootitshala bagxininise kwisakhiwo sesivakalisi okanye ekubhalweni komhlathi, okanye abafundi babhale iitekisi ezingenadrafti xa belungiselela uviwo.

#### Ukukhetha uhlobo lwetekisi

Ootitshala mabaqinisekise ukuba abafundi babhale uluhlu lweetekisi ngonyaka. Makubekho ulungelelwano phakathi kweetekisi ezimfutshane nezinde kwaye kubhalelwe iinjongo ezahlukeneyo: ingqiqo, ubugcisa, umsebenzi ongomntu / wokunxibelelana nabantu. Ootitshala mabakhethe uhlobo lwetekisi kunye nesihloko esichanekileyo ekuza kubhalwa ngaso, umzekelo, isincoko esibalisayo, esinokuthi mhlawumbi, 'Uhambo lwam.'

#### Amanqanaba enkqubo yokubhala

##### Ukucwangcisa / Phambi kokubhala:

Abafundi:

- Bahlalutya isakhiwo, iimpawu zolwimi nerejista yodidi/yohlobo lwetekisi eza kubhalwa.
- Bathabatha izigqibo ngenjongo yayo, abantu eyenzelwe bona i nomxholo.
- Baqokelela iimbono ngesihloko usebenzisa, umzekelo, ubungqina bokucwangcisa.
- Baxoxa ngemilinganiselo eza kusetyenziswa ukuphonononga lomsebenzi ubhalwayo.
- Baphanda ngesihloko, umzekelo, elayibrari, bakhetha ingcombolo yolwazi echanekileyo.
- Bakhetha iimbono eziphambili nengcombolo ezixhasayo.
- Balandelelanisa izimvo ngendlela efanelekileyo ukuze zivakale.

##### ***Ukuyila / Ukwenza idrafti***

Abafundi:

- Babhala idrafti yokuqala bathathele ingqalelo injongo, abafundi bayo, isihloko nohlobo lwetekisi.
- Bakhetha amagama afanelekileyo, umzekelo, isincoko esibalisayo basebenzisa amagama adlwengula umxholo namabinzana ukwenzela ukuba okubhaliweyo kunike umdla.
- Bacwangcisa iimbono ngokulandelelana okuvakalayo ukwenzela ukuba ingxoxo ithungelane kakuhle kwisincoko.

- Bacwangcisa iibono kunye / okanye nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo ukwenzela ukuba ibali livakale.
- Basebenzisa isigama nesimbo esithile.
- Bafundisisa iidrafti bafundele notitshala noogxa babo basesikolweni baze banike ingxelo.

#### ***Ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iimpazamo nokunikezela***

- Ukuphonononga izinto abazibhalileyo nezibhalwe ngabanye belungiselela ukuziphucula besebenzisa imilinganiselo emiselweyo (*set criteria*).
- Ukuphucula isigama, isakhiwo sesivakalisi nomhlathi.
- Ukulandelelanisa nokunxibelelanisa imihlathi.
  - o Ukunciphisa ubumbaxa bolwimi, nokususa amagama angeyomfuneko okanye nalo naluphi ulwimi olungamkelekanga olusetyenzisiweyo.
  - o Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ngokuchanekileyo.
- Ukulungisa idrafti yokugqibela kuquka inkangeleko, umzekelo, izihloko neefonti.
- Ukunikezela ngetekisi.

#### **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusebenzisa ulwimi ngethuba lenkqubo yokubhala**

##### ***Irejista, isimbo nelizwi***

- Ukusebenzisa irejista nesimbo esifanelekileyo (esisesikweni okanye esingekho sesikweni).
- Ukumilisela ilizwi lakhe, umzekelo, bhala ngendlela abona ngayo.

##### ***Ukuchonga isigama ngokubonakalisa***

- Ukwazi nokusebenzisa uluhlu olubanzi lwesigama.
- Ukwazi ngentsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo yamagama.
- Ukwazi ngesigaba sentetho segama nokusetyenziswa kwaso kwisivakalisi.
- Ukwazi ukuba igama lisesikweni, alikho sesikweni okanye liyaxhokonkxa nokulisebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo (okanye ukungalisebenzisi kwaphela).
- Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa izichazi-magama neethesarasi ukwandisa isigama.
- Ukugcina isichazi-magama okanye incwadi yesigama ukwandisa isigama sabo

**Ukwakhiwa kwesivakalisi ngokubonakalisa ukukwazi**

- Ukubhala izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi zolingano ukudibanisa amagatya antanganye kwizivakalisi ezimbaxa, umzekelo, *yaye, kodwa, ngoko ke, emva koko*.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ezisetyenziswa namagatya awayamileyo ukudibanisa amagatya kwizivakalisi ezimbaxa.
  - o Amagatya sihlomelo exesha: *xa, phambi kokuba, emva, ukususela, ngethuba, de*.
  - o Amagatya sihlomelo oxhomekeko: *ukuba, ngaphandle kokuba*.
  - o Amagatya esizathu: *kuba, nanjengoko*.
  - o Amagatya abonakalisa injongo: *ukwenzela ukuba*.
  - o Amagatya esivumomeko: *nangona*.
  - o Amagatya ahlomelayo endawo: *apho, naphi na*.
  - o Amagatya abonakalisa ubunjani: *njengoko, njenga, ngendlela*.
- Ukusebenzisa amagatya obalulo naxandileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa amagatya amel'isibizo, achazayo, ukwandisa izivakalisi.umzekelo *Indoda eyayisimelela yayisihla kwindlela engamajikojiko*

**Ukubhala umhlathi**

- Ukubhala imihlathi enesivakalisi esiqulethe umxholo womhlathi kunye nezivakalisi ezixhasayo kwiitekisi.
- Ukucwangcisa izivakalisi ngokuyondeleleneyo ukudala undindano kumhlathi ngokuchanekileyo ulandela uhlobo lwetekisi.
- Ukusebenzisa izinxulumanisi ngokufanelekileyo ukudibanisa izivakalisi kumhlathi:
  - o Ukulandelelanisa iimbono: *okokuqala, okwesibini, okokugqibela, njalo njalo*.
  - o Ukongeza: *ngaphezulu, ngaphaya koko, ukongeza, njalo njalo*.
  - o Ukufanisa: *ngokufanayo, njalo njalo*.
  - o Ukuchasanisa: *nangona kunjalo, kwangaxeshanye, kwelinye icala, njalo njalo*.
  - o Ukubonakalisa unobangela / isiphumo: *kuba, ngoko ke, ngenxa, njalo njalo*.
  - o limeko: *xa, xa ngaba, ngaphandle, njalo njalo*.
  - o Ukulandelelanisa ixesha: *Okulandelayo, ngokukhawuleza, emva koko, ngesiquphe*.
- Ukusebenzisa izinxulumanisi ezifanelekileyo, izimelabizo ukuphinda amagama, izifanokuthi nezichasi ukudala umhlathi oyondeleleneyo (oko kukuthi, umhlathi oyondeleleneyo nonentsingiselo evakalayo).



**Imigaqo yolwimi (Upelo neempawu zokubhala)**

- Sebenzise ezi impawu zokubhala zilandelayo ngokufanelekileyo ngokuchanekileyo: Isingxi, isiphumlisi, ikholoni, iqhagamshela, isimeli-nobumba, uphawu lombuzo, uphawu lwesikhuzo, iizibiyeli, iimpawu zocaphulo.

**Iintlobo zeetekisi - isakhiwo neempawu zolwimi**

Ezi theyibhile zingasezantsi zichaza uluhlu lweentlobo zeetekisi ekufuneka abafundi bafundiswe ukuba bazibhale kwiBanga 10-12; nezinye iitekisi zinokubandakanywa xa kufanelekile.

**Izincoko okanye iitekisi zoyilo**

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Esibalisayo	Ukonwabisa.	Intshayelelo Iziganeko Isiphelo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibhala kumntu wokuqala okanye wesithathu.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo.</li> <li>• Iziganeko zichazwa ngokulandelelana kwazo.</li> <li>• Izidibanisi ezibonisa ixesha.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa intetho yababini/ ukuzithethela kwabalinganiswa.</li> <li>• Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lokudala ifuthe lomfundi, umzekelo, izihlomelo, izichazi, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo.</li> </ul>
Esichazayo	Ukuchaza into ngendlela evakalayo.	Ukuchonga: kunika isikhokelo gabalala ngesihloko. Inkcazelo: ichaza iimpawu zoko kubhalwa ngako.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inokubhalwa ngokwexesha elidlulileyo okanye elangoku.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa amagama ukudala umfanekiso.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa izichazi, izihlomelo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa imifanekiso ntelekelelo, izafobe, umzekelo, isifaniso, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, imfanozandi.</li> </ul>

**litekisi zemihlathi (ezobuqu / nezabantu)**

<b>Uhlobo lwetekisi</b>	<b>Injongo</b>	<b>Isakhiwo setekisi</b>	<b>Iimpawu zolwimi</b>
Imiyalelo, izalathiso	Ukuchaza okanye ukuyalela ngendlela ekufanele yenziwe ngayo into kulandelwa uthotho lwamanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Injongo: inkcazelo yoko kuza kwenziwa, limathiriyeli / izixhobo ezifunekayo zidweliswe ngokulandelelana kwazo, Amanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle ukufezekisa injongo ethile</li> <li>Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, iidayagram, iifoto</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibhalwa ikwisiyaleli, umz. Peyinta.</li> <li>Inokubekwa ngokokulandelelana kwayo ngokwexesha, umz. qala ... emva koko ....</li> <li>Isebenzisa amanani neembumbulwana eziziingongoma ukubonisa ucwangco.</li> <li>Kuchazwa unobangela nefuthe.</li> </ul>
Iriyvu (umz. yencwadi okanye ifilim)	Ukushwankathela, ukuhlalutya nokubonisa uvakalelo kwitekisi yoncwadi okanye edlalwayo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umxholo: amagqabantshintshi afana nombhali, umzobi, uhlobo lwetekisi</li> <li>Inkcazo yetekisi: ichaza imiba yetekisi okanye ifilim leyo efana nabalinganiswa abaphambili, izehlo ezibalulekileyo neempawu eziyenza ifaneleke kolo njengolo hlobo lwetekisi</li> <li>Isigqibo: ukuphonononga umsebenzi lowo ngokuvelisa uluvo okanye isigqibo sakho malunga nawo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibhalwa ngexesha langoku/ elidlulileyo</li> <li>Ukusetyenziswa kwesigama esincomayo / esibonakalisa ubuncwane betekisi xa iphononongwa</li> </ul>
Ingxelo emfutshane	Ukuchaza iziganeko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkcazelo yesiganeko</li> <li>Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, iidayagram, / imizobo, iifoto.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibhalwa kwixesha langoku.</li> <li>Ugxininiso lokuqala lukubathathi-nxaxheba gabalala.</li> <li>Isukela kokuqhelekileyo gabalala ukuya kokungqalileyo.</li> <li>Kunokusetyenziswa isigama esibhekiselele nesinobucgule kuloo nto kuthethwa ngayo.</li> </ul>
Ungeniso kwidayari	Ukubhala amava akho buqu.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Idla ngokubhalwa kwincwadi ekhethekileyo (idayari okanye ijenali).</li> <li>Izingeniso zedayari ezibhaliweyo (umzekelo, ezeveki okanye ezemihla ngemihla).</li> <li>Izingeniso ezibhalwe umhla.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo elibhaliweyo.</li> <li>Ibhalwa ngokungekho sesikweni.</li> <li>Umbhali uyazbhalela.</li> </ul>
Ileta yobuhlobo	Ukugqithisa ulwazi nokugcina ubudlelwane.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Idilesi, umhla nesibuliso.</li> <li>Isakhiwo somyalezo sohluka ngokwenjongo.</li> <li>Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali (jonga ngasezantsi).</li> <li>Umbuliso, utyikityo / isignitsha/intsayino-gama.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Idla ngokuba yengekho sesikweni ngokwesimbo kodwa iyahluka.</li> <li>Iimpawu zolwimi ziyahluka ngokwenjongo yomyalezo.</li> </ul>

<p>Ikhadi lesimemo, iposi-khadi (nempendulo)</p>	<p>Ukumemela umntu kumnyhadala okanye ukwenza into (nokusamkela okanye ukusilandula).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inokuba yimo yeleta eya emntwini okanye kusetyenziswe ikhadi lesimemo. Siquka:</li> <li>• Imo yomnyhadala.</li> <li>• Indawo eza kuqhubeka kuyo.</li> <li>• Umhla nexesha.</li> <li>• Sinokuquka nendlela yokunxiba.</li> <li>• Igama lommemi.</li> <li>• Inokuquka futhi iRSVP ekuxelela umntu omawuphendule kuye.</li> <li>• Inemilo ebonakaliyo yoyilo.</li> <li>• Impendulo inokuba kwimo yenqaku okanye ileta.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sinokuba sesikweni okanye singabikho sesikweni ngesimbo.</li> <li>• Idla ngokucaca gca - imfutshane kwaye ithe ngqo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa amabinzana ngokusemgaqweni.</li> <li>• Impendulo esesikweni.</li> </ul>
<p>Ileta yaseburhulumenteni</p>	<p>Ezahlukeneyo umzekelo, ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi okanye inkxaso-mali yemfundo / ibhasari; ukukhalaza, ukucela, njalo njalo.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idilesi yombhali, umhla, idilesi yomamkeli, isibuliso</li> <li>• Inganesihloko</li> <li>• Isakhiwo somyalezo siza kwahluka ngokwenjongo, umzekelo, ileta eya kumhleli.</li> <li>• Umbuliso, utyikityo/ isignitsha/intsayino-gama.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idla ngokuba yesesikweni ngokwesimbo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi <i>umzekelo, Mhlelezi, Ozithobileyo.</i></li> <li>• Idla ngokucaca gca - imfutshane kwaye ithe ngqo.</li> </ul>
<p>Ukugcwalisa iifomu</p>	<p>Iifomu ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi, sendawo yokufunda eyunivesithi, njalo njalo.</p>	<p>Ziza kwahluka ngokwenjongo leyo yokusetyenziswa kwayo ifomu.</p>	<p>Umntu ogcwalisa ifomu kufuneka icace gca, ibe yesesikweni, icocoke (okubhaliweyo kufundeke).</p>
<p>Iflaya</p>	<p>Ukutsala nokulukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkonzo ethile.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isayizi encinane, umzekelo iphepha elingu-A5.</li> <li>• Isihloko esitsala umdla, isilogani okanye ilogo.</li> <li>• Inkcaza emfutshane ngemveliso.</li> <li>• Dwelisa amaqithiqithi ehamba nawo.</li> <li>• Ingcombolo yolwazi engoqhagamshelwano, umzekelo, iwebhusayithi.</li> <li>• Inemilo ebonakalyo yoyilo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ithetha kanye nomfundi lowo.</li> <li>• Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lucacile.</li> <li>• Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lokudala</li> <li>• Ifuthe kumfundi, umzekelo, izihlomelo, izichazi, izafobe njengemfanozandi, isikweko</li> </ul>

Isibhengezo/ intengiso	Ukutsala nokulukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkonzo ethile.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sinokuba ziimo ezahlukeneyo</li> <li>• Sebenzisa izilogani neelogo</li> <li>• Sinemilo ebonakaliyo yoyilo.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa ubungcaphephe bokwenza izibhengezo-ntengiso.</li> <li>• Sebenzisa uyilo ukwenza isibhengezo/ intengiso esitsala iliso nesingalibalekiyo engqondweni.</li> </ul>	Izafobe nezigaba zentetho ezisetyenzisiweyo ukudala ifuthe nokwenza nolwimi luhlale lukhumbuleka, umzekelo, isikweko, isifaniso, uphindaphindo, imfanozandi, isingqisho, isingqi.
I-imeyile (Emfutshane)	Ukwenza nokugcina ulwalamano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idilesi yomntu eya kuye-kumaxesha amaninzi ligama lalomntu uthunyelwa i-imeyile,iseva kunye nelizwe ekuyo iseva.umz.unathi(igama)@gmail. (iseva)za (ilizwe)</li> <li>• CC: oku kunokuba ngumntu eya kuye i-imeyile, mntu lowo ekufuneka eyinike ingqwalasela i-imeyile</li> <li>• Isabjekti: esi sisishwankathelo somxholo we-imeyile</li> <li>• Umyalezo</li> <li>• Igama lomntu othumela i-imeyile</li> <li>• Qaphela: Idilesi yomthumeli we-imeyile iyazivelela xa i-imeyile ifika kuloo mntu i thunyelwa kuye. Umthumeli we-imeyile angakhetha ukunikezela enye idilesi ekupheleni kwe-imeyile. Oku kubizwa yisignitsha</li> </ul>	Unxibelelwano lufana nokungathi uyathetha
Ingxoxo yababini (Ende)	Kukurekhodishwa konxibelelwano njengoko lusenzeka ngokuthe ngqo ngokweembono zesithethi.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xa ubhala ingxoxo yababini, bhala amagama abalinganiswa ekhohlo ephapheni. Sebenzisa ikoloni emva kwegama lomlinganiswa othethayo. Sebenzisa umgca omtsha ukubonisa isithethi esitsha.</li> <li>• Ingcebiso kubalinganiswa (abafundi) ngendlela yokuthetha okanye ukwenza intshukumo ethile makuboniswe kwizibiyeli phambi kwentetho. Bonisa imeko phambi kokuba uqalise ukubhala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xa incoko yababini ibandakanya amalungu osapho okanye abahlobo indlela yokuthetha ibayileyo ikhululekileyo. Kusetyenziswa iindlela ezaziwayo zokucela, imibuzo, neengcebiso</li> <li>• Xa ingxoxo ibandakanya abantu abangazaniyo indlela yokuthetha mayibe yileyo yokufuna ingcebizo/ ulwazi, kwaye yenziwe ngembeko enkulu. Oku kusetyenziswa neendlela ezaziwayo zokucela, imibuzo neengcebiso.</li> </ul>
Ukwandisa ulwazi: isivi (CV) neleta ehamba nayo, isms, iimeyile, ifeksi, imiyalezo emifutshane, imizekelo, imiyalezo lumatshini wokuphendula amanqaku nemiyalezo exhonywa efrijini			

**Ubude beetekisi ezibhaliweyo eziza kuveliswa**

	<b>IBanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>
<b>Izincoko:</b> Esibalisayo / esichazayo	10	90-120 amagama
	11	120-150 amagama
	12	150-180 amagama
<b>Imihlathi emide:</b> Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / ingxelo emfutshane okanye irivyu yefilim / intetho / ingxoxo yababini		
	10-12	60 - 80 amagama (umxholo kuphela)
<b>Imihlathi emifutshane:</b> Izibhengezo/iintengiso / izingeniso zedayari / iiposikhadi / amakhadi ezimemo / ukugcwalisa iifomu / izalathiso / imiyalelo / iiflaya / iipowusta / ii-imeyile		
	10-12	40-60 amagama

### 3.4 IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI - ULUHLU OLUBONISAYO

Ezi zakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ilandelayo ziza kufundiswa ngokomxholo wokufunda nokubhala nanjengxalenye yenkqubo yegram eyondeleleneyo. Ezinye izakhiwo nemigaqo ziza kube sele zifundiswe kumabanga angaphambili kodwa zinokuhlaziywa apha. Ezinye izakhi zokusetyenziswa kolwimi ziyaqala ukufundiswa apha kwisiGaba seFET.

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	
Ukuphuhlisa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi	
<p>Izifanokuthi / izithethantonye, Izichasi , Amagama angcambu-nye, Oomabizwahluke, Oomabizwafane, Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana</p> <p>Izafobe (isifaniso, isimntwiso, isinxulumaniso, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uhasaniso, isigqebelo, ukuphela kovuthondaba, ukudlala ngamagama antsingiselo imbaxa, isikweko)</p> <p>(Ukwandisa ulwazi: <i>isihlekiso, isimboli, uvumephika, iparadoksi, isihlonipho, intetho engenabuzaza, igama elimele elinye, isifanodumo, oksimoroni</i>)</p> <p>Amagama emboleko, amagama amatsha nemvelaphi yamagama.</p> <p>Izaci namaqhalo</p> <p>Izakhi zamagama: Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva</p>	
IZAKHI ZEZIVAKALISI	IINDIDI
Izibizo	<p>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho</p> <p>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizenzi</p> <p>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izibizo</p> <p>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizichazi</p> <p>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizifanekisozwi</p> <p>Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizikhuzo</p> <p>Izibizo ezimbaxa</p> <p>Intloko nenjongosenzi</p> <p>Isini</p> <p>Isininzi</p> <p>Izinciphiso</p> <p>Isandiso</p>
Izakhi zamagama	Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva
Izimelebizo	<p>Isimelebizo soqobo</p> <p>Isimelebizo soqobo sokugxininisa</p> <p>Isimelebizo sokukhomba</p> <p>Isimelebizo soquko</p> <p>Isimelebizo sochazo</p> <p>Isimelebizo sokukumbi</p> <p>Isimelebizo sokunye</p>
Izichazi	<p>Isiphawuli</p> <p>Isibaluli</p> <p>Isimnini</p> <p>Esoquko</p> <p>Esokukumbi / esobalo</p>
Izihlomelo	<p>Iindidi zezihlomelo</p> <p>Isihlomelo sexesha</p> <p>Isihlomelo sendawo</p> <p>Isihlomelo sobunjani</p> <p>Izihlomelo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho</p>

Upelo lwamagama	lindlela zokupela amagama Imigaqo nemiqathango yopelo lwamagama Ufinyezo lwamagama Ushunqulo lwamagama
Izenzi	Izenzi namaxesha azo Izixando zezenzi Iintlobo zezenzi Iimilo zezenzi
Izivumelanisi	Esentloko esenjongosenzi esentsusa sesiphawuli esongezelelweyo sesiphawuli esentsusa sesibaluli esongezelelweyo sesibaluli esesimnini, njalo njalo.
Iimo	Imo evumayo Imo elandulayo
Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi	Ukhuliswa / ukwakhiwa kolwazi olunzulu lolwimi: Ukuphicotha / ukuphonononga nokusebenzisa amagama anentsingiselo ezimbini / ezahlukeneyo Ukuphicotha / ukuphonononga ukuba imiyalezo efihlakeleyo, ukuxabiseka, ukuziphatha kwiitekisi kuveza inxaxheba yesithethi / umphulaphuli / umfingi / umphononongi. Ukwahlula phakathi kwentsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo. Ukuphonononga ulwimi olucalanye, oludlelelwayo, olugweba phambi kokuba uve noluqulethe neengcinga ezibethelelekileyo.
Izakhi zezivakalisi	Intetho Imibuzo Umyalelo / uhlobo lokuyalela
Upelo	lindlela zopelo, imithetho nemigaqo yopelo, izifinyezo, li-akhronim
Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nezafobe	Oomabizwahluke, oomabizwafane, izithethantonye Izafobe: isifaniso, isikweko, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, imfanozandi, izifanadumo, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uchananiso, isigqebelo, impoxo, ukudodobala kobushushu bovuthondaba, imiqondiso, ukudlala ngamagama, ukuphumla nophinda-phindo Izaci nomaqhalo Amagama abolikiweyo
Iimpawu zokubhala	Iqhagamshela (-) likholoni (:) Isimeli-nobumba (') Iimpawu zocaphulo ("...") Izibiyeli () Uphawu loshiyelelo lwamagama okanye amabinzana kwisivakalisi (...) Isingxi (.) Isiphumlisi (,) Uphawu-mbuzo (?) Uphawu lokhuzo (!) Isemikhholoni (;)

**Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi**

- Intsingiselo equkiweyo nentelekelelo ezenziweyo.
- Uluvo lombhali / lomvelisi / lombalisi / lomlinganiswa ze unike izimvo ezixhasayo ezivela kwitekisi
- Ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo.
- Ulwimi olucalanye, oludlelelayo, olugweba phambi kokuba uve noluqulethe neengcinga ezibethelelekileyo.
- Iingcinga ezithile nokucacisa ifuthe lazo.
- Intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo
- Iinjongo zokubandakanywa okanye ukushiyelelwa kolwazi oluthile

**3.5. IZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA**

Olu xwembu lucebisa ukuba umjikelo ngamnye uza kuquka iyunithi enye nangaphezulu ugxininisa kwezi zakhono: ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda, ukubukela, ukubhala, ukunikezela nolwimi. Umjikelo ngamnye uza kubonelela ngemisebenzi yabafundi ukuze bafunde okanye babukele uluhlu lwitekisi zeorali, zokubhala kunye nezibonwayo. Kumjikelo ngamnye imisebenzi iza kutsala umdla wabafundi ekulungiseni ulwimi neendidi zejenra. Ngonyaka, malunga ne 18 yale mijikelo izakuqulatha yonke imibandela yekharithulam kwiveki eziyi - 36. Ukungeza, umgangatho wobunzima kwinkalo zonke uzakukhula ukusuka kwikota ukuya kwenye ikota nokusuka kunyakan kuye komnye unyaka, ngeminyaka emithathu, abafundi baya kube bekulungele ukubhala iimviwo zokuphela konyaka zebanga le-12. Ukuqhubela phambili kukwayinxalanye yokulungisa inkqubo yokufundisa. Isakhiwo sinika abafundi nootitshala ithuba lokwakha imeko / umxholo, ukuqinisa isigama, ukuze babenakho ukuziqhelanisa nezakhi zolwimi ngeeveki ezimbini phambi kokuba badlulele kwezinye izakhono. Kwangaxesha nye inika intlobo ngentlobo kwaye ingatshintshwa ukulungiselela iimfuno zeqela. Umzekelo “Impilo” ngumxholo oqhelekileyo wokufundisa, kodwa ungalandelwa ngumjikelo omalunga “Ubuhlobo”.

**Ukufundiswa kolwimi ngokubandakanya: umjikelo wokufundisa**

Xa ufundisa, unxulumaniso lucebisa intlobo ngentlobo: intlobo ngentlobo zemilo, imisebenzi, iitekisi nemixholo (jonga imixholo ecetyisiweyo - khangela uluhlu olungezantsi). Xa uyila umjikelo ubandakanyiweyo weveki ezimbini, utitshala angadibanisa imisebenzi emalunga nesihloko esithile umz **imali**, umba othile, umz **ukutshaya akulunganga empilweni yakho**, uncwadi, isakhono esivela kwikharithulam umz ingxoxo yababini, incoko, ukubhala okuchazayo okanye itekisi okanye iqela leetekisi ezivela “kwiitekisi ezisetyenzisiweyo kufundiso lwezakhono zolwimi ngokubandakanya.”

Ukulandelelana kwezifundo kumjikelo weveki ezimbini kungalandelelana nakanjani na, umz umjikelo ungaqala ngokufunda, ze uqhubekeke nencoko (ukuthetha) ze ilandelwe kukubhala. Isenokuba yitekisi yoncwadi (apho kuyimfuneko) okanye enye itekisi ingasetyenziswa ukuwenza imisebenzi eyilwe apha ngezantsi. .

Utitshala makhethe uncwadi xa kusenziwa itekisi yofundo loncwadi. Isenokuba sisihobe okanye amabali amafutshane okanye igrama emfutshane. (jonga “ iitekisi ezisetyenzisiweyo kufundiso lwezakhono zolwimi ngokubandakanya”). Oku kubonakala njengokufunda / ukubukela kwisicwangciso sokufundisa **njengeetekisi zoncwadi**.

Le kharithulam ibonisa ugxininiso olucacileyo lolwimi. Xa ufundisa ulwimi luyakuthabatha malunga neyure kumjikelo ngamnye weveki ezimbini, malufundiswe ngokusemxholweni nesakhono sokubhala nokufunda ukuze luphinde lufundiswe luzimele phoqo. Ukongeza kufundiso lolwimi olucangcisiweyo kuyakubakho nokufundiswa kukulungisa iimpazamo okanye uhlaziyo lolwimi oluvela kwimpazama ezivela kokubhalwe ngabafundi.



Imixholo ecetyiswayo - uluhlu lokungqinisisa	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uqhagamshelwano</li> <li>• Inkcubeko</li> <li>• Amaphupha</li> <li>• imfundo</li> <li>• imibhiyozo</li> <li>• impilo</li> <li>• Ubuwena</li> <li>• Imisebenzi / imali</li> <li>• Umthetho</li> <li>• Uvuyo / izinto zokuzonwabisa</li> <li>• Uthando / ukuzonwabisa / ubuhlobo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umculo</li> <li>• Abahlali / abantu basekuhlaleni</li> <li>• Ilizwe lam</li> <li>• Indalo / ubume bemeko yendalo</li> <li>• Ezopolitiko</li> <li>• Ezenkolo</li> <li>• Abantu abangumzekelo omhle / amaqhawe lakho (<i>Role models</i>)</li> <li>• Imidlalo</li> <li>• Ubugcisa</li> <li>• Ukhenketho</li> <li>• Ubomi basedolophini / ubomi basemaphandleni</li> </ul>

**Ukujika isicwangciso sokufunda sibe yimisebenzi yokufunda nokufundisa**

Umzekele osekwe kwisicwangciso sokufundisa iBanga 10, Ikota 3, liveki 23 no24 (12 x 40 imizuzu yesifundo) = iiyure ezisi-8 zokufundisa

liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
23 no 24	<p><b>Ukuphulaphula ngenjongo yokophulaphulal:</b> Phulaphula ze unikezele umz imiyalezo emifutshane / imiyalelo / izaziso</p> <p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> umz umdlalo wokulinganisa</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngenjongo yokuqonda</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> ukufundisa nokuxoxa ngeempawu zokubhala <b>umyalezo omfutshane</b> umz i-imeyile / amanqaku nemiyalezo exhonywa efrijini / imiyalezo lumatshini wokuphendula</p> <p><b>Ukubhala umyalezo omfutshane kwizihloko ngezihloko</b></p>	<p>Ukubethelela uhlobo lokuyalela / umyalelo</p> <p>Izakhi zolwimi: isivakalisi esiqulathe umxholo neenkukacha ezixhasayo</p> <p>Amaxesha ezenzi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>

**Umxholo womjikelo: Ukubhala imiyalezo. Imixholwana: Izimemo**

**Isifundo 1: (iorali kuphela)**

- Intshayelelo: Ukuphulaphula itekisi enesigama esinxulumene nomxholo.
- Ukuchaza isigama esitsha.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Imisebenzi yesigama esitsha.

**Isifundo 2: (iorali kuphela)**

- Ukuphulaphula (ubuncinane kathathu) ukuba itekisi iphi umz imiyalezo eshiywe kamatshini wokuphendula.
- Abafundi bayaphulaphula ze bacinge eyabo imizekelo yemiyalezo emifutshane, abazakwabelana ngayo eklasini.
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Ukubhala umz imizekelo emibini engeyabo yemiyalezo emifutshane.

**Isifundo 3: (iorali kuphela)**

- Umz Umdlalo wokulinganisa umema umhlobo ukuba niye kwenye indawo.
- Utitshala wenza uluhlu lwempazamoezenziwa rhoqo ze anike ingxelo kubafundi.

**Isifundo 4: (ukufunda kuphela)**

- Ukufunda umz umbongo ongobuhlobo.
- Isigama esitsha esicacisiweyo.
- Ukuxoxa ukuqinisekisa ukuqonda itekisi.

**Isifundo 5: (ukufunda kuphela)**

- Imibuzo yokuqonda (ebhaliweyo) kwitekisi yesifundo sesi - 4
- Ukufunda imizekelo embalwa yemiyalezo emifutshane.
- Ulwimi lokulungisa iimpazamo ezenziwa rhoqo kokubhaliweyo kwamakishwa kwisifundo sesi -2 umsebenzi wasekhaya.

**Isifundo 6 (ukufunda nolwimi)**

- Iimpawu zokunxulumanisa ulwimi kwitekisi
- Ukucalula isakhiwo semiyalezo emifutshane eyahlukeneyo
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: imisebenzi yolwimi.

**Isifundo 7: (ukufunda kuphela nolwimi olubandakanyiweyo)**

- Ukumakisha umsebenzi wasekhaya.
- Ukubethelela impawu zolwimi ezikwisifundo sesi -6

**Isifundo 8: (ukubhala)**

- Imisebenzi yaphambi kokufunda: Ukufunda umz iimeyile yomhlobo emema abafundi kwiholide.
  - Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zokubhala umyalezo umfutshane umz iimeyile / amanqaku nemiyalezo exhonywa efrijini / imiyalezo lumatshini wokuphendula
- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: Isigama - amagama angaqhelekanga kwitekisi (Umsebenzi wesichazi - magama)

**Isifundo 9: (ukuphela kuphela)**

- Abafundi baqokelela izimvo ngokubhala umz baphendula ileta yomhlobo kwisifundo sesi-8.
- Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala.

**Isifundo 10: (ngokuxubeneyo)**

- Abantwana baphulaphula ze bafunde imizekelo yesimemo esikwenye imilo umz ingxoxo yababini
- Abantwana bayamemana ukuya kwindawo ezahlukeneyo besebenzisa isigama esitsha esikwisifundo sesi-8 - bangayilibali ingxelo yesifundo sesi-3 (iorali).

**Isifundo 11: (ngokuxubeneyo)**

- Utitshala unika abafundi ingxelo ngempazamo ezenzeka roqo xa kubhalwa idrafti yokuqala.
- Iimpawu zolwimi ezibandakanyiweyo.
- Imisebenzi yokulungisa impazamo kwiimpawu zolwimi.

**Isifundo 12: (ukubhala kuphela)**

- Ukubhala idrafti yokugqibela
- Abafundi bafunda iziqwengana ezibhalwe ngabanye njengomsebenzi wamaxesha sele kugqityiwe ukufunda.

Kulamaphepha alandelayo izicwangciso zokufunda zinikiwe zamabanga 10, 11 no 12. Nceda uqwalasele ukuba le **YIMIZEKELO** kuphela ebonisa indlela yokulungiselels ukufundisa ulwimi lwesibini olongezelelweyo ngonyaka.

## 3.5.1 IBANGA 10: IZICWANGISO ZOKUFUNDISA

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
1-2	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi</b></p> <p>Ngababini neklasi yonke: ukwazisa umlingane wakho usebenzisa ulwazi olunikiweyo</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b></li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ngenjongo yokushwankathela nothabatha amanqaku</li> <li>• <b>Ukufunda itekisi enika ulwazi</b> (umz umhlathi ocazayo)</li> <li>• <b>Ukuqonda nokwazisa</b> imiba eyinyani elula obalulekile nezimvo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukubukela:</b></p> <p>ukufundisa iprojekthi yokufunda okungezelweyo</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi ochazayo:</b></p> <p>Ukubhala umhlathi ochazayo. Kugxininiswa kwisigama nolwakhiwo lwezivakalisi nokucacisa.</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>linkcazelo, isakhiwo sezivakalisi (Intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi), isichazi</p> <p>Ukusetyenziswa kwexesha langoku</p> <p>Isigama esivela kwiitekisi efundiweyo</p>
3 - 4	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela uluvo:</b></p> <p>Ukuveza uluvo ngesihloko esixoxwe eklasini</p>	<p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Intshayeleyo kuncwadi.</p> <p>Intshayeleyo yeempawu zoncwadi</p> <p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yokuqonda kwizivakalisi nakwimihlathi</b></p> <p>Kugxininiswa kuphawu olunye olukhethiweyo ze kuxoxwe umsebenzi walo.</p> <p>Ukufunda nokuxoxa ngetekisi</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi obalisayo:</b></p> <p><b>Ukubhala imihlathi emibini ebalisayo</b></p> <p>enxulumene nemiba ibiphicothwa kwitwkisi yoncwadi.</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p> <p><b>Okanye</b></p> <p>Ukubhala imihlathi emibini apho uveza khona uluvo lwakho ngesihloko ebesixoxwe eklasini.</p>	<p>Ukuveza / ukubonakalisa imvakalelo: izihlomelo neziphawuli (uhlaziyo)</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama:</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwezihlomelo (umz. <b>ngokukhawuleza - wabaleka ngokukhawuleza</b>) neziphawuli (umz <b>mhle - lo mntwana mhle</b>)</p> <p>Amaqondo okuthelekisa</p>

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
5 - 6	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda:</b></p> <p>Ukufundisa iimpawu zokuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda</p> <p>Isicatshulwa esifundwayo umz incoko eqhutywa ngumlinganiswa, ingxoxo yababini okanye ibali elifutshane lesicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yokuqonda kwizivakalisi nakwimihlathi</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama sokuveza uluvo</p> <p>Itekisi eveza uluvo / ingcinga</p> <p>Ukuchonga nokucacisa ngoluvo / ingcinga zombhali</p> <p>Le tekisi ingazalana nomxholo osetyenziswe ekuphulaphuleni</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde</b> Ingxoxo yababini</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Izakhi nemigaqo yamabinzana nezivakalisi</p> <p>Imigaqo yeempawu zokubhala zentetho-ngqo / ingxelo-ntetho nengxoxo yababini</p> <p>Amagama okubuza imibuzo</p> <p><b>Isigama:</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo</p>
7 - 8	<p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga</b></p> <p>Incoko gabalala</p>	<p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukulandela ukwakhiwa kwabalinganiswa kwibali elifutshane / ingxoxo kwiimpawu zombongo</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b></p> <p>Ukuzalisa ifomu umz. yokhuphiswano</p>	<p>Impawu zokubhala intetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho (ukuhlaziyo)</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama:</b> ukufumana iintsingiselo zamagama kwisifundo - isichazi-magama</p>
9 and 10	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda:</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula iindidi zeetekisi umz ingoma / amazwi engoma Ingxoxo</p> <p>OKANYE</p> <p>Ukubalisa ibali: iprojekti yokulungisa iimpazamo zokufunda</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezineentlobo ngeentlobo zonxibelelwano nezibonwayo</b></p> <p>Ukufundisa iimpawu zetekisi ebonwayo</p> <p>Ukubukela nokuxoxa ngeendidi zeetekisi ezibonwayo umz igrafu, umzobo, ifoto.</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b></p> <p>Ukufundisa iimpawu nokwakha ipowusta / iflaya umz eyomnyhadala womculo</p>	<p>Izenzi, Izichazi nezibizo - uhlaziyo olubandakanywe nokufunda nokubhala</p> <p>Ukucacisa ngentsingiselo zezenzi, izihlomelo nezibizo xa zisetyenzisiwe</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama:</b> ngokusemholweni</p>

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota -1**

Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<p><b>Ilorali:</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo</p>	<p><b>Ilorali:</b></p> <p>Incoko</p>	<p><b>Ukubhala:</b></p> <p>Umhlathi omde / omfutshane umz ingxoxo yababini</p> <p>Okanye</p> <p>Ipowusta / iflaya</p>	<p><b>Uvavanyo - 1:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni:</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p>

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 2				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
11 - 12	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Ukunika imiyalelo nezalathiso (umz uyenza njani ikomityi yeti) bengamaqela / ngabanye	<b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi kwigama elo:</b> Ukufunda imizekelo yemiyalelo okanye izalathiso	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala izalathiso okanye imiyalelo umz ngendlela yokwenza ikomityi yeti	Izihlanganisi Izihlanganisi ezibhekisa kwinto ebikhe yachatshazelwaumz ( <i>kuba ngoba njalo njalo</i> ) Izimaphambili nezimamva (uhlaziyo) <b>Isigama:</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo / neetekisi ezifundiweyo
13 - 14	<b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b> U kuxoxa ngeempawu zentetho elungiselelweyo Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo	<b>Itekisi:</b> Ukufunda ukuze uchonge ze uxoxe ngomsebenzi umz amaxesha ezenzi afundisiweyo	<b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Intetho elungiselelweyo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Uhlaziyo nokufundiswa kwamaxesha ezenzi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
15 - 16	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo 2 - Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi oluthile Umz umz isibhengezo/ intengiso esiviwayo okanye ingxoxo yababini	<b>Itekisi ebonwayo</b> Ukufunda nokucacisa / nokutolika iimpawu umz ikhathuni, izicwili zezihlekiso / iividiyo zezihlekiso <b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala isibhengezo / iposikhadi / ikhadi lesimemo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izakhi nemigaqo yamabinzana nezivakalisi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 2				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
17 - 18	<p><b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b></p> <p>Umdlalo wokulinganisa kumyalezo njengoko ubonisiwe kwitekisi yoncwadi</p>	<p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Imihlathi ochazayo / obalisayo:</b></p> <p>Ukubhala isicatshulwa esinemihlathi emibini kwitekisi yoncwadi ekhethiweyo njengoko ixoxiwe</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuchonga nokubethelela iindidi zezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b></p> <p>ngokusemholweni</p>
19 - 20	<b>limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenzanzenkileyo yekota -2		
Umsebenzi 5	Umsebenzi 6	Umsebenzi 7
<p><b>Iorali:</b></p> <p>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweleyo</p>	<p><b>Uncwadi:</b></p> <p>Imibuzo emifutshane</p>	<p><b>limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni:</b></p> <p>Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi</p> <p>Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala</p>

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 3				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
21-22	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo ngenjongo:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda ugxininisa kutyibiliko / kuqhabalako, ukubizwa kwamagama nethoni</p> <p>umz ileta yobuhlobo ebhalwe ngumfundi / umlingane / ngabanye</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezininzi ngenjongo yokuqonda itekisi xa iyonke:</b></p> <p>Ukufundela ukuncoma:</p> <p>Ukufunda imizekelo yeeleta zobuhlobo</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde:</b></p> <p>Ileta yobuhlobo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuvumelana kwentloko nesivumelanisi kwisenzi neziphawuli kwizakhi zesivakalisi.</p> <p>Ukulandelelana kwamagama</p> <p><b>Isigama</b></p> <p>ngokusemholweni</p>
23 - 24	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ukusebenzisana:</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula nokunikezela umz imiyalezo emifutshane / imiyalelo / izaziso</p> <p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b></p> <p>Umdlalo wokulinganiswa</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b></p> <p><b>umyalezo omfutshane</b></p> <p>umz i-imeyile / amanqaku nemiyalezo exhonywa efrijini / umyalezo oshiywe kumatshini wokuphendula.</p> <p>BHALA ngezihloko ezahlukeneyo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukubethelela uhlobo lokuyalela / umyalelo</p> <p>Izakhi zolwimi: isivakalisi esiqulathe umxholo neenkukacha ezixhasayo</p> <p>Amaxesha ezenzi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b></p> <p>ngokusemholweni</p>
25 - 26	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo ngenjongo:</b></p> <p>Umz itekisi ekhethiweyo.</p>	<p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Isincoko esibalisayo:</b></p> <p>Umz Balisa isiganeko esihlekisayo / esonwabisayo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b></p> <p>ngokusemholweni</p>



IBANGA 10 IKOTA 3				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxiniswa)
27 - 28	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda:</b> Ukuphulaphula idrama yerediyo / intetho erekhodishiweyo / umdlalo wokulinganisa / umdlalo ofundwayo	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi ochazayo / obalisayo:</b> Ukubhala imihlathi emibini apho uveza ze uxhase uluvo lwakho ngomba othile <b>Kugxiniswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Ithoni, ilizwi, ifuthe lentlobo zezenzi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
29 - 30	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga</b> Incoko ezalana netekisi yoncwadi / neetekisi zoncwadi	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda <b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukubukela</b> <b>Itekisi yokwandisa ulwazi</b> umz ukuphupha	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ungeniso kwidayari <b>Kugxiniswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izibizo Isinye nesininzi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo

## Umsebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota - 3

Umsebenzi 8	Umsebenzi 9	Umsebenzi 10
<b>Iorali:</b> Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo / incoko	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Isincoko	<b>Uvavanyo 2:</b> <b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni:</b> Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi OKANYE Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 4				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
31 - 32	<b>Ukuphulphulela ulwazi:</b> Ingxoxo	<b>Ukufundela ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi:</b> Umz ukuveza uvakalelo, imiyalezo eyahlukeneyo ukulungiselela lowo uza kuwufunda Ukwandisa ulwazi: Imiba yokufunda ngokunzulu Ukuchonga intsingiselo yentsusa.	<b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ukubhala ileta yokukhuthaza umhlobo / ukubulela ititshala <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izixando Intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
33 - 34	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi</b> Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthabatha amanqaku Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana amanqaku aphambili, imizekelo njalo	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane</b> Ukubhala amanqaku abe zizivakalisi ezipheleleyo <b>Ukubhala isishwankathelo</b> • Ukufundisa iimpawu zokubhala isishwankathelo • Ukushwankathela itekisi ngokwamanqaku <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	<b>Izixando</b> Izihlanganisi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
35 - 36	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma:</b> Umz umculo, ukufunda okurekhodishiweyo, iingoma, isicengelezo sombongo	<b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukubukela:</b> Ukuncoma nokuzonwabisa.	<b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ileta yokuncoma / ebonakalisa okonwaba <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Imilo echubekileyo namabinzana okubulela. Imilo efanelekileyo yasekuhlaleni yokuthetha / nabantu Irejista <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni

IBANGA 10 IKOTA 4				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
37 - 38	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Uhlaziyo: ingxoxo yeklasi neyeqela engalungiselelwanga lokulungiselela iimviwo	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Eyohlaziyo	<b>Ukulungiselela iimviwo:</b> Ukubhala nayiphi na into oyikhethe kwezo zifundisiweyo - ukukhetha isihloko ze uqokelele izimvo / imephu yengqondo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Umsebenzi wesichazi magama / ukuziqhelanisa namaqhalo nezaci / iintetho ezihambelana netekisi efundiweyo Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
39 - 40	<b>limviwo zokuphela konyaka</b>			

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota - 4**

**Umsebenzi 11**

**limviwo zokuphela konyaka:**

Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi

Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala

Iphepha 3 – \*Iiorali

\* **Iiorali:** Inqaku lonyaka eliqokelelwe kwizakhono zokuthetha zokuphulaphula nokufunda. Amanqaku asekupheleni konyaka aquka umsebenzi omnye wokuthetha, omnye wokuphulaphula, omnye wokufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo nomsebenzi omnye oyincoko.

## 3.5.2 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 11

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
1-2	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi:</b> Ngababini neklasi yonke: Ukwazisa umlingane wakho usebenzisa ulwazi olunikiweyo</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ngenjongo yokushwankathela nokuthabatha amanqaku:</b> Itekisi enika ulwazi (umz umhlathi ochazayo Isishwankathelo esilula samanqaku aphambili <b>Ukufundisa inyani noluvo</b> <b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo:</b> Ukufundisa iprojekthi yokufunda okongezelelweyo</p>	<p><b>Isincoko esichazayo</b> <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>linkcazelo, isakhiwo sezivakalisi (Intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi), isichazi Ukusetyenziswa kwexesha langoku Isigama esivela kwiitekisi efundiweyo</p>
3 - 4	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda:</b> Ukufundisa iimpawu zokuphulaphula yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda Umsebenzi wesicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> • Ukufundiswa koncwadi • Ukugxininisa kwiimpawu nokuxoxa ngemisebenzi yazo. • Ukufunda nokuxoxa ngetekisi</p>	<p><b>Isincoko esichazayo</b> Ukubhala isincoko esichazayo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuveza / ukubonakalisa imvakalelo: izihlomelo neziphawuli (uhlaziyo) <b>Isigama:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwezihlomelo (umz. <b>ngokukhawuleza - wabaleka ngokukhawuleza</b>) neziphawuli (umz <b>mhle - lo mntwana mhle</b>) Amaqondo okuthelekisa</p>
5 - 6	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi:</b> Ukuphulaphulela uluvo Ukuveza uluvo lwakho ngesihloko esixoxwa eklasini <b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela</b> Umdlalo wokulinganisa</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo yokuncoma ulwazi kwigama elo:</b> • Ukufundisa isigama sokuveza uluvo • Itekisi ebonisa uluvo / ingcinga • Ukuchonga nokuchaza uluvo lombhali / iingcinga. • Ukuchaza iingcinga zakho / uluvo lwakho • Le tekisi ingazalana nomxholo osetyenziswe ekuphulaphuleni</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Bhala ingxoxo yababini Ukubhala <b>ingxoxo yababini</b> <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Imigaqo yeempawu zokubhala intetho - ngqo nengxoxo yababini Izihlanganisi Amagama okubuza imibuzo <b>Isigama:</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p>

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
7 - 8	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Incoko, iimpawu zetekisi yoncwadi efundiweyo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</li> <li>Ukulandela ukwakhiwa komlinganiswa kwibali elifutshane / ingxoxo ngeempawu zombongo</li> </ul>	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukuzalisa ifomu umz ifomu yokwenza isicelo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Impawu zokubhala Intetho-ngqo nengxelo - ntetho Izibizo Izimelabizo Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
9 - 10	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda:</b> Ukuphulaphula iindidi zeetekisi umz ingoma / amazwi engoma Ingxoxo OKANYE Ukubalisa ibali: iprojekti yokulungisa iimpazamo zokufunda	<b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezineentlobo ngeentlobo zonxibelelwano nezibonwayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufundisa iimpawu zetekisi ebonwayo</li> <li>Ukubukela nokuxoxa ngeendidi zeetekisi ezibonwayo umz igrafu, umzobo, ifoto.</li> </ul>	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ipowusta / iflaya umz eyomnyhadala wokonyusa ingxowa <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izenzi, Izichazi nezibizo - uhlaziyo olubandakanywe nokufunda nokubhala Ukucacisa ngentsingiselo zezenzi, izihlomelo nezibizo xa zisetyenzisiwe Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama:</b> ngokusemholweni

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota -1			
Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<b>Ilorali:</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	<b>Ilorali:</b> Incoko	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Umhlathi omfutshane / omde	<b>Uvavanyo 1:</b> <b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni:</b> Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 2				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
11 - 12	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Ukunika imiyalelo nezalathiso (isikhokhelo sendlela yebhasi) bengamaqela / ngabanye	<b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yokuqonda kwigama elo:</b> Ukufunda imizekelo yemiyalelo okanye izalathiso	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala izalathiso okanye imiyalelo umz indlela yokufumana indawo ethile usebenzisa isikhokhelo sendlela yebhasi	Uhlobo lokuyalela Izihlanganisi Izimelabizo Izihlanganisi ezibhekisa kwinto ebikhe yachatshazelwaumz ( <i>kuba, ngoba, njalo njalo</i> ) Izimaphambili nezimamva (uhlaziyo) <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
13 - 14	<b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b> Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zentetho elungiselelweyo Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi umz ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi umz amaxesha ezenzi, izichazi.	<b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ukubhala intetho elungiselelweyo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwamaxesha ezenzi Izimaphambili nezimamva Umsebenzi wesichazi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
15 - 16	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi:</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo 2 - ukuphulaphulela ulwazi oluthile umz isibhengezo/ intengiso esiviwayo okanye ingxoxo yababini	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukufunda nokucacisa / nokutolika iimpawu umz zeetekisi ezibonwayo: iikhathuni, izicwili zezihlekiso / iividiyo zezihlekiso <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokuncoma nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala isibhengezo/ iposi-khadi / ikhadi lesimemo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izakhi nemigaqo yamabinzana nezivakalisi Izixando Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 2				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
17 - 18	<p><b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b></p> <p><b>Umdlalo wokulinganisa</b> kumyalezo okwitekisi yoncwadi</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane / omde</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa itekisi yoncwadi njengesiqalo sokubhala ungeniso kwidayari okanye ileta yobuhlobo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuchonga nokubethelela iindidi zezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi.</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
19 - 20	<b>limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela / zangoJuni</b>			
Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota 2				
Umsebenzi 5		Umsebenzi 6		Umsebenzi 7
<b>Iorali:</b> Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo		<b>Uncwadi:</b> Imibuzo emifutshane		<p><b>limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni:</b></p> <p>Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi</p> <p>Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala</p>

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 3				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
21-22	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo ngenjongo:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza kugxininiswa kutyibiliko / kuqhabalako, ukubizwa kwamagama nethoni. Umz ileta yaseburhulumenteni ebhalwe ngumfundi ngokwakhe / ngumlingane / ngabanye</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukunikezela:</b></p> <p>Ukufundela ukuncoma: Ukufunda imizekelo yeleta zaseburhulumenteni</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ileta yaseburhulumenteni</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukuvumelana kwentloko nesivumelanisi kwisenzi neziphawuli kwizakhi zesivakalisi.</p> <p>Izivumelanisi</p> <p>Ukulandelelana kwamagama</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
23 - 24	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ukusebenzisana:</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula nokunikezela umz umyalezo omfutshane / imiyalelo / izaziso</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> I-imeyile / amanqaku nemiyalezo exhonywa efrijini / umyalezo oshiywe kumatshini wokuphendula</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Ukubethelela uhlobo lokuyalela / umyalelo</p> <p>Izakhi zolwimi: isivakalisi esiqulathe umxholo neenkukacha ezixhasayo</p> <p>Amaxesha ezenzi</p> <p>Izivumelanisi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
25- 26	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo ngenjongo:</b> umz itekisi ekhethiweyo</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Isincoko esibalisayo:</b> Umz ukubalisa ngento ekwehleleyo ethe yatshintsha ubomi bakho.</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>



IBANGA 11 IKOTA 3				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
27 - 28	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma:</b> Ukuphulaphula idrama yerediyo / intetho erekhodishiweyo / Umdlalo wokulinganisa / ukufunda umdlalo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi  <b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi:</b> Ukubhala umhlathi apho uveza ze uxhase uluvo lwakho ngomba othile  <b>Kugxininiswa:</b>  <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela  <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Ithoni, ilizwi ifuthe lentlobo zezenzi  <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemxelelweni
29 - 30	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Incoko ezalana netekisi yoncwadi / neetekisi zoncwadi	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda  <b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukubukela</b> Itekisi yokwandisa ulwazi umz ukuphupha	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane / omde</b> Ukubhala ungeniso kwidayari / irivyu emfutshane yebali  <b>Kugxininiswa:</b>  <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela  <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izibizo Isinye nesininzi Izihlomelo Isilanduli  Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi  <b>Isigama</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota 3		
Umsebenzi 8	Umsebenzi 9	Umsebenzi 10
<b>Iorali:</b> Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Isincoko esibalisayo / esichazayo	<b>Uvavanyo 2:</b> <b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxelelweni:</b> Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  OKANYE  Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 4				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
31 - 32	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi</b> <b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga</b> Ingxoxo, imizekelo yeeleta zezicelo / zezikhalazo	<b>Ukufundela ulwazi olunzulu lolwimi:</b> Ukwandisa ulwazi: Imiba yokufunda ngokunzulu: Ukuchonga intsingiselo yentsusa... <b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ukubhala ileta yesicelo / yesikhalazo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izixando Intsingiselo yentsusa nefihlakeleyo Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
33 - 34	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi:</b> Ukuphulaphula: Ukuziqhelanisa nokuthabatha amanqaku Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana amanqaku aphambili, imizekelo njalo njalo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala amanqaku abe zizivakalisi ezipheleleyo <b>Ukubhala isishwankathelo:</b> Ukushwankathelo itekisi oyinikiweyo ngokwamanqaku <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b>	Uhlaziyo lwezixando Izihlanganisi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
35 - 36	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Ingxoxo, umz e.g. amazwi engoma	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo:</b> Itekisi yoncwadi/ iitekisi zoncwadi zokuncoma nokuzonwabisa.	<b>Umhlathi:</b> Ukubhala umhlathi ocamngcayo onemihlathana emibini kulwimi olusetyenziswa emculweni <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izichazi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Imilo efanelekileyo yasekuhlaleni yokuthetha nabantu <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni

IBANGA 11 IKOTA 4				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
37 - 38	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Uhlaziyo: iklassi engalungiselelwanga nengxoxo yeqela ngexesha lemviwo	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Kulungiselelelwa iimviwo	<b>Ukulungiselela iimviwo:</b> Ukubhala nayiphina into oyikhethe kwezo zifundisiweyo - ukukhetha isihloko ze <b>uqokelele izimvo / imephu yengqondo</b>	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Umsebenzi wesichazi - magama / ukuziqhelanisa namaqhalo nezaci / iintetho ezihambelana netekisi efundiweyo Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
39 - 40	<b>limviwo zokuphela konyaka</b>			

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota - 4**

**Umsebenzi 11**

**limviwo zokuphela konyaka:**

Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi (120)

Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala (80)

Iphepha 3 – \*Iiorali

\* **Iiorali:** Inqaku lonyaka eliqokelelwe kwizakhono zokuthetha ukuphulaphula nokufunda. Amanqaku asekupheleni konyaka aquka umsebenzi omnye wokuthetha, omnye wokuphulaphula, omnye wokufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo nomsebenzi omnye oyincoko.

## 3.5.3 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 12

Esi sicwangciso sonyaka sibonisa ubuncinane bomsebenzi omawenziwe nomawuhlolwe.

KwiBanga le- 12 iitekisi zokufunda okulungiselelweyo (uncwadi) zibalwe ukusuka ku-1 ukuya ku -12, oko kukuthi malunga neeyure ezimbini ngomjikelo ukufundisa umbongo omnye okanye ibali elifutshane elinye okanye isiqendu senoveli emfutshane okanye idrama emfutshane. Ukuba kukhethwe inoveli okanye umdlalo onendima enye, utitshala anganako ukwahlula umsebenzi ngokweziqendu aza kuzifundisa ngelo xesha. Ixesha elininzi kwiBanga -12 liza kusetyenziswa ukubethelela nokulungisa abafundi belungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphandle / iimviwo zokuphela konyaka.

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
1-2	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi:</b> Ngababini neklasi yonke: Ukwazisa umlingane wakho usebenzisa ulwazi olunikiweyo	<b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ngenjongo yokushwankathela nokuthabatha amanqaku:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itekisi enika ulwazi (umz umhlathi ochazayo</li> <li>• Isishwankathelo esilula samanqaku aphambili</li> </ul> <b>Ukufundisa inyani noluvo</b> <b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo</b> Ukufundisa iprojekthi yokufunda okongezelelweyo	<b>Isincoko esibalisayo / esichazayo:</b> <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	linkcazelo, isakhiwo sezivakalisi (Intloko, isenzi, injongosenzi), isichazi  Ukusetyenziswa kwexesha langoku  Isigama esivela kwiitekisi efundiweyo
3 - 4	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi nokuqonda:</b> Ukufundisa iimpawu zokuphulaphula yokuncoma ulwazi nokuqonda  Umsebenzi wesicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufundiswa koncwadi</li> <li>• Ukugxininiswa kwiimpawu nokuxoxa ngemisebenzi yazo</li> <li>• Ukufunda nokuxoxa ngetekisi</li> </ul>	<b>Isincoko esibalisayo / esichazayo:</b> Ukubhala isincoko esichazayo <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Ukuveza / ukubonakalisa imvakalelo: izihlomelo neziphawuli (uhlaziyo) <b>Isigama:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwezihlomelo (umz. <b>ngokukhawuleza - wabaleka ngokukhawuleza</b> ) neziphawuli(umz <b>mhle - lo mntwana mhle</b> )  Amaqondo okuthelekisa

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
5 - 6	<p><b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b></p> <p>Ukwenza ingxelo emfutshane ngomlomo</p> <p>Ukuveza uluvo lwakho ngesihloko esixoxwa eklasini</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yoqonda kwigama elo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufundisa isigama sokuveza uluvo nengxelo</li> <li>• Itekisi ebonisa uluvo / ingcinga</li> <li>• Ukuchonga nokuchaza uluvo lombhali / iingcinga.</li> <li>• Ukuchaza iingcinga zakho / uluvo lwakho</li> <li>• Le tekisi ingazalana nomxholo osetyenziswe ekuphulaphuleni</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde:</b></p> <p>Ingxelo emfutshane</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Imigaqo yeempawu zokubhala intetho - ngqo nengxelo-ntetho</p> <p>Uhlaziyo lwezixando</p> <p>Izihlomelo</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p>
7 - 8	<p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b></p> <p>Incoko, iimpawu zetekisi yoncwadi efundiweyo</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulandela ukwakhiwa komlinganiswa kwibali elifutshane / ingxoxo ngeempawu zombongo</li> <li>• Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b></p> <p>Ukuzalisa ifomu / isibhengezo/intengiso / iposti khadi / ikhadi lesimemo</p> <p>Ukubhala amanqaku abe zizivakalisi ezipheleleyo</p> <p><b>Ukubhala isishwankathelo:</b></p> <p>Ukushwankathela itekisi oyinikiweyo ngokwamanqaku</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Impawu zokubhala</p> <p>Intetho-ngqo nengxelo - ntetho</p> <p>Izibizo</p> <p>Izimelabizo</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 1				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
9 - 10	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma:</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula iindidi zeetekisi umz ingoma / amagama engoma. Ingxoxo.</p> <p>OKANYE</p> <p>Ukubalisa ibali: iprojekti yokulungisa iimpazamo zokufunda</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezineentlobo ngeentlobo zonxibelelwano nezibonwayo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufundisa iimpawu zetekisi ebonwayo</li> <li>• Ukubukela nokuxoxa ngeendidi zeetekisi ezibonwayo umz igrafu, umzobo, ifoto.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b></p> <p>Ipowusta / iflaya umz eyomnyhadala wokonyusa ingxowa</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Izenzi, Izichazi nezibizo - uhlaziyo olubandakanywe nokufunda nokubhala</p> <p>Ukucacisa ngentsingiselo zezenzi, izihlomelo nezibizo xa zisetyenzisiwe</p> <p>Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi</p> <p><b>Isigama:</b> ngokusemholweni</p>

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota -1**

Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<p><b>Iorali:</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo</p>	<p><b>Iorali:</b></p> <p>Incoko</p>	<p><b>Ukubhala:</b></p> <p>Umhlathi omfutshane / emide</p>	<p><b>Uvavanyo - 1:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni:</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p>

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 2				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
11 - 12	<p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b></p> <p>Ukunika imiyalelo nezalathiso (isikhokhelo sendlela yebhasi) bengamaqela / ngabanye</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yokuqonda kwizivakalisi nakwimihlathi</b></p> <p>Ukufunda imizekelo yemiyalelo okanye izalathiso</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala izalathiso okanye imiyalelo umz indlela yokufumana indawo ethile usebenzisa isikhokhelo sendlela yebhasi</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Uhlobo lokuyalela Izihlanganisi Izihlanganisi ezibhekisa kwinto ebikhe yachatshazelwaumz (<i>kuba, ngoba, njalo njalo</i>) Izimaphambili nezimamva (uhlaziyo) <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
13 - 14	<p><b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b></p> <p><b>Ingxoxo elungiselelweyo</b></p> <p>Ukuxoxa ngesihloko nokuthabatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo elungiselelweyo</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi umz ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi umz amaxesha ezenzi</li> </ul> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ukubhala intetho elungiselelweyo.</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi Ulwazi olunzulu lolwimi Izimaphambili nezimamva Umsebenzi wesichazi-magama Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
15 - 16	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela ulwazi</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo 2 - ukuphulaphulela ulwazi oluthile</p> <p>Umz isibhengezo esiviwayo okanye ingxoxo yababini</p> <p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b></p> <p>Incoko ngeempawu zeetekisi esibonwayo</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda</b></p> <p>Ukufunda nokucacisa / nokutolika iimpawu umz zeetekisi ezibonwayo: iikhathuni, izicwili zezihlekiso / iividiyo zezihlekiso</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala isibhengezo/ intengiso / iposi-khadi / ikhadi lesimemo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Izimaphambili nezimamva Umsebenzi wesichazi-magama Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 2				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
17 - 18	<p><b>Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo nokunikezela:</b></p> <p><b>Umdlalo wokulinganisa</b> kumyalezo okwitekisi yoncwadi</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokuncoma nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane / omde</b></p> <p>Ukusebenzisa itekisi yoncwadi njengesiqalo sokubhala ungeniso kwidayari okanye ileta yobuhlobo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi</p> <p>Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p>Izimaphambili nezimamva</p> <p>Umsebenzi wesichazi-magama</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
19 - 20	<b>limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela / zangoJuni</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota 2		
Umsebenzi 5	Umsebenzi 6	Umsebenzi 7
<p><b>Iorali:</b></p> <p>Inthetho elungiselelweyo</p>	<p><b>Uncwadi:</b></p> <p>Imibuzo emifutshane</p>	<p><b>limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni / zeyeSilimela/zangoJuni:</b></p> <p>Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi</p> <p>Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala</p>



IBANGA 12 IKOTA 3				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
21 and 22	<p><b>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo ngenjongo:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza kugxininiswa kutyibiliko / kuqhabalako, ukubizwa kwamagama nethoni. Umz ileta yaseburhulumenteni ebhalwe ngumfundi ngokwakhe / ngumlingane / ngabanye</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukunikezela:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufundela ukuncoma</li> <li>• Ukufunda imizekelo yeleta zaseburhulumenteni</li> </ul> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omde:</b></p> <p>Ukubhala ileta yaseburhulumenteni/ yesicelo / isikhalazo / uvelwano / isimemo / umbulelo / ukuvuyisana</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi</p> <p>Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p>Ukuvumelana kwentloko nesivumelanisi kwisenzi neziphawuli kwizakhi zesivakalisi.</p> <p>Izivumelanisi</p> <p>Ukulandelelana kwamagama</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>
23 and 24	<p><b>Ukuphulaphulela unxibelelwana:</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula nokunikezela umz umyalezo omfutshane / imiyalelo / izaziso</p> <p><b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga</b></p> <p>Incoko, umz indlela ezintsha nezindala zoqhangamshelwano</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b></p> <p>Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p><b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlaziya iimpawu zokubhala umyalezo omfutshane umz i-imeyile / amanqaku abekwa efrijini / umyalezo oshiywe kumatshini wokuphendula</p> <p>Ukubhala imiyalezo omfutshane / izihloko ezikhethiweyo</p> <p>OKANYE</p> <p>Imiyalelo yezihloko ezikhethiweyo</p> <p><b>Kugxininiswa:</b></p> <p><b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b></p> <p>Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b></p> <p>(Jonga ku3.3)</p>	<p>Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi</p> <p>Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p> <p>Ukubethelela uhlobo lokuyalela / umyalelo</p> <p>Izakhi zolwimi: isivakalisi esiqulathe umxholo neenkukacha ezixhasayo</p> <p>Amaxesha ezenzi</p> <p>Izivumelanisi</p> <p><b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni</p>

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 3				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi  Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
25 - 26	<b>Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo ngenjongo:</b> umz itekisi ekhethiweyo Incoko	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokuncoma nokuqonda	<b>Isincoko esichazayo / esibalisayo:</b> Umz: isiganeko esatshintsha ubomi bam. <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
27 - 28	<b>Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma:</b> Ukuphulaphula idrama yerediyo / intetho erekhodishiweyo / Umdlalo wokulinganisa / ukufunda umdlalo <b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga Ingxoxo</b> Ingxoxo yamaqela, umz ukuveza uluvo lwakho kwitekisi eviwayo	<b>Ukufundela ukuqonda:</b> Ukwakhiwa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi <b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda	<b>Umhlathi omde:</b> Ukubhala irivyu yebali elifutshane elifundiweyo. <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Ithoni, ilizwi, ifuthe Intlobo zezenzi <b>Isigama</b> ngokusemholweni
29 - 30	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Incoko ezalana netekisi yoncwadi / neetekisi zoncwadi	<b>Itekisi yoncwadi:</b> Ukufunda itekisi yoncwadi ngenjongo zokufumana ulwazi nokuqonda <b>Ukufunda okuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo / ukubukela:</b> Itekisi yokwandisa ulwazi umz ukuphupha	<b>Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Ukubhala ungeniso kwidayari / irivyu emfutshane yebali <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Izibizo Isinye nesininzi Izihlomelo Isilanduli Umsebenzi wokulungisa impazamo zolwimi kokubhalwe ngabafundi <b>Isigama</b> esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo

<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota 3</b>		
<b>Umsebenzi 8</b>	<b>Umsebenzi 9</b>	<b>Umsebenzi 10</b>
<b>Iorali:</b> Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo	<b>Ukubhala:</b> Isincoko	<b>Iimviwo zikaSeptemba:</b> Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala OKANYE Uvavanyo olubhalwayo

IBANGA 12 IKOTA 4				
liveki	Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha iiyure ezi- 2	Ukufunda nokubukela iiyure ezi -3	Ukubhala nokunikezela iiyure ezi- 2	Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)
31 - 32	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Ingxoxo yeklasi engalungiselelwanga nengxoxo yeqela esetyenziselwa ukulungiselela iimviwo.	<b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yokuqonda kwizivakalisi nakwimihlathi</b> Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo ukuhlaziya itekisi elungiselelweyo nendlela zokufunda okunzulu kulungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo ukuhlaziya iindlela zokubhala iitekisi ukulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo ukuhlaziya ulwimi ulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka
33 - 34	<b>Ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga:</b> Ingxoxo yeklasi engalungiselelwanga nengxoxo yeqela esetyenziselwa ukulungiselela iimviwo.	<b>Ukufunda ngokunzulu kweetekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo ngenjongo yokuqonda kwigama elo</b> Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo ukuhlaziya itekisi elungiselelweyo nendlela zokufunda okunzulu kulungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo ukuhlaziya iindlela zokubhala iitekisi ukulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka <b>Kugxininiswa:</b> <b>Kwinkqubo yokubhala:</b> Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela <b>Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi</b> (Jonga ku3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezakhi nemigaqo yolwimi Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo ukuhlaziya ulwimi ulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka <b>Isigama:</b> esinxulumene neetekisi ezifundiweyo ezisuka kwiimviwo ezidlulileyo
35 - 36	<b>IIMVIWO ZANGAPHANDLE / ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA</b>			
37 - 38	<b>IIMVIWO ZANGAPHANDLE / ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA</b>			
39 - 40	<b>IIMVIWO ZANGAPHANDLE / ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA</b>			

**limviwo zokuphela konyaka:**

Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi

Iphepha 2 – Ukubhala

Iphepha 3 – \*Iiorali

\* **Iiorali:** Inqaku lonyaka eliqokelelwe kwizakhono zokuthetha ukuphulaphula nokufunda, Amanqaku asekupheleni konyaka aquka umsebenzi omnye wokuthetha okulungiselelweyo, omnye wokuphulaphula, omnye wokufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo nomsebenzi omnye oyincoko.

## ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LWESIBINI OLONGEZELELWEYO

### 4.1 Intshayelelo

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nendlela abaqhuba ngayo abafundi, usebenzisa iindlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola. Oku kubandakanya amanqanaba amane: Ukwenza nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphonononga obu bungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqondisisa nokuncedisa uphuhliso lwabafundi ukuphucula inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufuneka kube kokungekho sesikweni (ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda) nokusesikweni (ukuhlola oko sekufundisiwe). Kwiimeko zombini kufuneka abafundi banikwe ingxelo ukwenzela ukuphucula imeko yabo yokufunda.

Ukuhlolwa kwezakhono zolwimi kufuneka kuhlanganiswe. Ukuhlolwa kwesicatshulwa kufanele ukuba kunxityelelaniswe izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimim. Ukuhlolwa kokubhala kufanele ukuba kuhlanganiswe nezihloko ezimalunga nezinto ezenzeka kubomi bemihla ngemihla.

### 4.2 UkuHlola okuNgekho seSikweni okanye kwemiHla ngemiHla

Ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuthi gqolo ukuqokelela ulwazi malunga nokuphumelela komfundi ukwenzela ukuba akwazi ukuphucula umsebenzi wakhe wokufunda uthi xhaxhe kunoko ebezile.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kukubeka esweni inkqubela phambili yabafundi yemihla ngemihla. Oku kwenziwa ngokuqwalasela, iingxoxo, ngokwenza imisebenzi yeprekthikhali, ngeenkomfa zabafundi nootitshala, ukusebenzisana okungekho sesikweni kwaseklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqaphela abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kufuneka kusetyenziselwe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokuxhobisa kucwangciso lokufundisa, kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba oku kubhalwe phantsi. Makungabonwa njengokwahlukileyo kwimisebenzi yokufunda yaseklasini. Le misebenzi yokuhlola inokumakishwa ngabafundi okanye ootitshala.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlola umlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi. Oku kubalulekile kuba kuvumela abafundi ukuba babe nolwazi yaye bayiqonde indlela abasebenza ngayo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni kwemihla ngemihla akurekhodishwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola yemihla ngemihla azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekukhutshelweni isatifikethi.

### 4.3 UkuHlola okuseSikweni

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuhlola esesikweni yonyaka ithatyathwa njengokuHlola okuseSikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyamakishwa ize irekhodishwe ngokusesikweni ngutitshala elungiselela ukuqhubela phambili nokukhutshwa kwesatifikethi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola okusesikweni ifuna ukuphononongwa / imodareyishini ngenjongo yokuqinisekisa ukuba isemgangathweni kunye nokuqinisekisa ukuba imigangatho echanekileyo imiliselwa ngokukuko.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kuxhobisa ootitshala ngendlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphonononga inkqubela phambili yabafundi kwibanga elithile kweso sifundo. Imizekelo yokuhlola okusesikweni iquka iimvavanyo, iimviwo, ukwenziwa kweentetho, imiboniso, imidlalo njalo njalo. Nangona amalungiselelo *emisebenzi yokubhala* esenokungenzelwa eklasini, kodwa ubhalo lokugqibela kufuneka lwenziwe phantsi kweemeko zolawulo, eklasini.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuhlola yonyaka esesikweni kwibanga ngalinye nakwisifundo ngasinye.

Ezi theyibhile zilandelayo zinika iimfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni zoLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo.

**Itheyibhile yoku-1: IBanga 10 - 11**

UkuHlola okuseSikweni		
Phakathi enyakeni	UViwo lokuPhela koNyaka	
25%	75%	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (i-SBA)	AmaPhepha oViwo lokuPhela koNyaka	
25%	62,5%	12,5%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iimvavanyo ezi-2</li> <li>• Imisebenzi esi-7</li> <li>• Uviwo lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Iimviwo ezibhalwayo</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 (iiyure ezi-2) – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni )</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 (iiyure ezi-2) – Uncwadi</p> <p>Iphepha lesi -3: (IBanga 10: iiyure ezi-2, IBanga 11: iiyure ezi 2 ½ ) – Ukubhala</p>	<p><b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali: Iphepha lesi-4</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula</p> <p>Inthetho elungiselelweyo</p> <p>Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwiqela</p> <p>Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekupheleni konyaka.</p>

**Itheyibhile yesi-2: IBanga 12**

UkuHlola okuseSikweni		
Phakathi enyakeni	UViwo lokuPhela koNyaka	
25%	75%	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (i-SBA)	AmaPhepha oViwo lokuPhela koNyaka	
25%	62,5%	12,5%
<p>Uvavanyo olu-1</p> <p>Imisebenzi esi-7</p> <p>Iimviwo ezi-2 (olwaphakathi enyakeni nokukaSeptemba)</p>	<p><b>Iimviwo ezibhalwayo</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 (iiyure ezi- 2) – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 (iiyure ezi- 2) – Uncwadi</p> <p>Iphepha lesi -3 ( iiyure ezi-2 ½ ) – Ukubhala</p>	<p><b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali; Iphepha lesi- 4</b></p> <p>Ukuphulaphula</p> <p>Inthetho elungiselelweyo</p> <p>Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwiqela</p> <p>Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekupheleni konyaka.</p>

Iindidi zokuhlola ezisetyenziswayo kufuneka zihambelane nobudala babafundi nezinga labo lophuhliseko. Uyilo lwale misebenzi kufanele ukuba lubandakanye umxholo wesifundo kunye neendidi zemisebenzi eyenzelwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zesifundo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni makulungiselele amazinga okuqiqa nezinto abakwaziyo ukuzenza abafundi ngale ndlela iboniswe apha ngasezantsi:

### Itheyibhile yesi-3: Amazinga okuqonda okuhlola 3

AmaZinga okuQiqqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
<p><b>Izinga lokuqonda usebenzisa intsingiselo yentsusa/ engqalileyo/ elisisiseko (Izinga loku-1)</b></p> <p><b>Ukucwangcisa ngokutsha (Izinga lesi-2)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo ejoliswe kwingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi.</p> <p>Nika amagama ezinto / abantu / eendawo / eempawu ...</p> <p>Xela izinto eziyinyaniso / izizathu / iingongoma / izimvo ...</p> <p>Chonga izizathu / abantu / izizathu ...</p> <p>Xela izinto eziyinyaniso / izizathu / iingongoma / amagama ...</p> <p>Chaza indawo / umntu / umlinganiswa .....</p> <p>Balisa isiganeko / isenzeko / amava ...</p> <p>Imibuzo efuna kuhlalutywe, kuyondelelaniswe okanye kucwangcisweingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi.</p> <p>Shwankathela iingongoma eziphambili / izimvo ezingundoqo / izinto eziluncedo / izinto ezingeloncedo ...</p> <p>Qukanisa imiba engundoqo / iimeko eziphambili ...</p> <p>Xela izinto ezifanayo / ezahlukeneyo ...</p> <p>Nika amagqabantshinshi ...</p>	<p><b>Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%</b></p>
<p><b>Ukuthabatha izigqibo / ukuzicingela (Izinga lesi-3)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo efuna umfundi acacise imiyalezo engabekwanga ngokuselubala ngokudibanisa iinkcukacha ezivela kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo zetekisi okanye ngokunxulumanisa izinto ezikrobisa kwimiba ethile ekwitekisi nolwazi asele enalo okanye amava akhe aze athathe izigqibo.</p> <p>Cacisa indlela ingongoma ephambili enxulumana ngayo nomxholo / nomyalezo ...</p> <p>Thelekisa izimvo / iindlela zokucinga / iziganeko ...</p> <p>Ithini injongo yombhali (okanye yomlinganiswa) / ucinga njani / uqhutywa yintoni / unika sizathu sini ...</p> <p>Cacisa unobangela / ifuthe ...</p> <p>Isenzo / indlela yokucinga / indlela aphawula ngayo (njalo njalo) ityhila ntoni ngombalisi / umbhali / umlinganiswa ...</p> <p>Isikweko / isifaniso / umfanekiso-ntelekelelo uyichaphazela njani indlela oyiqonda ngayo ...</p> <p>Ucinga ukuba siza kuba yintoni isiphumo / ifuthe lesiganeko (njalo njalo) lesenzo/ lemeko ...</p>	<p><b>Izinga lesi-3) 40%</b></p>



AmaZinga okuQiqqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
<p><b>Ukuphonononga</b> <b>(Izinga lesi-4)</b></p> <p><b>Ukuncoma ugxeke</b> <b>(Izinga lesi-5)</b></p>	<p>Le mibuzo ingendlela abona ngayo umfundi ngokunxulumene nexabiso nokubaluleka kwento leyo kuthethwa ngayo. Oku kuquka indlela abona ngayo ngokunxulumene nobunyani, ukukholeleka, into eyinyaniso nezimvo, ukungqiniseka, isicingo solwazi ngombandela nokuqiqqisa ngayo kunye nemiba efana nokufuneka ndawonye nokwamkeleka kwezizigqibo neziganeko ngokwasentlalweni.</p> <p>Ucinga ukuba okwenzeka apho kokukholelekayo / kuyinyaniso / kunokwenzeka ...?</p> <p>Ingaba ingxoxo yombhali ichanekile / iyakholeleka / igqibelele ...?</p> <p>Xoxa / Phawula ngokunzulu ngesiganeko / injongo ethile / unobangela / indlela acinga ngayo / icebo / isiphumo / okucingelwayo ...</p> <p>Ingaba uyavumelana nolu luvo / inkcazelo / indlela abona ngayo othile?</p> <p>Ngokoluvo lwakho, ngaba umfundi / umbalisi / umlinganiswa ufanelekile ukuba acebise kanje / athathe eli cala elithi.....? (Xhasa impendulo yakho / Nika izizathu ngempendulo oyinikileyo.)</p> <p>Ingaba indlela acinga ngayo umlinganiswa / indlela aziphethe ngayo / isenzo asenzileyo silungile okanye samkelekile kuwe? Nika izizathu sempendulo yakho.</p> <p>Ingaba izenzo/ i(i)ndlela yokucinga/ izizathu zomlinganiswa .....zibonisa ntoni ngaye ngokwemeko yentlalo?</p> <p>Xoxa kuvokotheke / Phawula ngokubalulekileyo okukhankanywe kwitekisi oyifundileyo.</p> <p>Le mibuzo ijoliswe ekuhloleni ifuthe lezengqondo (lesayikholoji) nobuhle bobugcisa betekisi kumfundi. Kugxininiswa kwiimpindulo zomfundi ezingemvakalelo ezimalunga nomxholo, ekuzichongeleni abalinganiswa okanye iziganeko azithandayo nendlela ayibona ngayo indlela alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi umbhali (njengokuchongwa kwamagama nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo).</p> <p>Xoxa ngempendulo yakho kwitekisi / kwisiganeko / kwimeko / kwimpixano...</p> <p>Ingaba uyavelana kusini na nomlinganiswa? Wawunokwenza ntoni ukuba yayinguwe owawunokuzibona ukule meko?</p> <p>Xoxa / Phawula ngendlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi...</p> <p>Xoxa ngokugqibelela kwesimbo sokubhala sombhali / intshayelelo / isiphelo / imifanekiso-ntelekelelo / izihlonipho / ukusetyenziswa kolwimi lwesihobe / izikrweqe zohlalutyo.....</p>	<p><b>Izinga lesi-4</b> <b>nelesi-5: 20%</b></p>

#### 4.4 Inkqubo yokuhlola

INKqubo yokuHlola yenzelwe ukubonisa indlela eyabiwa ngayo imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo esikolweni ngokwekota.

##### 4.4.1 Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno

Ezi theyibhile zilandelayo zinika amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zeNkqubo yokuHlola kwikota nganye kuLwimi lwesiBini oloNgezelelweyo:

##### Itheyibhile yoku-1: Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zenkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 10-11

INKqubo yokuHlola			
UKUHLOLA KWANGAPHAKATHI/KWASESIKOLWENI (ISBA) ngokwekota			
Ikota yoku-1:	Ikota yesi-2:	Ikota yesi-3:	Ikota yesi-4:
Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo  + Imisebenzi emi-3	Imisebenzi emi-2  + Uviwo lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni) oluquka: Amaphepha ama- 3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala	UVavanyo olu-1 oluBhalwayo  + Imisebenzi emi-2	Uviwo olu-1 lokuphela konyaka lwangaphakathi oluquka: Amaphepha ama- 3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwini ngokusemholweni Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala  + Iphepha lsei-4 – iorali
<p><b>Amanqaku eKota (Ikota yoku-1-3):</b> Kwikota nganye, dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali uze uwaguqulele kwipesenti (%) ufumane inqaku lekota.</p> <p><b>Amanqaku okuhlola kwangaphakathi:</b> Dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali zemisebenzi yokuhlola ukusukela kwikota yokuqala ukuya kwikota yesi-3 uze uwaguqulele kuma-25%,</p> <p><b>Uviwo lwangaphandle:</b> Guqula iPhepha loku-1 libe ngu-20%, Guqula iPhepha lesi-2 libe ngu- 17,5%, Guqula iPhepha lesi-3 libe ngu- 25% Guqula amanqaku eorali (iPhepha lesi-4) abe ngu-12,5%</p>			

## Itheyibhile yesi-2: Inkqabo yokuhlola iBanga 10-11

INKqubo yokuHlola			
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1 Ukuphulaphula	Umsebenzi wesi-2 Ukubhala	Umsebenzi wesi-3 Ukubhala	Umsebenzi wesi-4
<p><b>*Iorali:</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20)</p> <p>ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / intetho engalungiselelwanga yeqela: amanqaku:(20)</p>	<p><b>Isincoko: (amanqaku: 50)</b> Ibanga-10: esibalisayo, esichazayo nesiveza amacala amabini Ibanga -11 esibalisayo / esioxayo / esichazayo / esiqiqisayo okanye esinocamngco/ esiveza amacala amabini/ esibalisayo</p>	<p><b>Itekisi yomhlathi omde: (amanqaku: 30)</b> Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / iileta ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu yencwadi okanye yefilim / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo.</p>	<p><b>**Uvavanyo loku-1: (amanqaku: 40)</b> Isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi</p>
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-2			
Umsebenzi wesi-5	Umsebenzi wesi-6	Umsebenzi wesi-7	
<p><b>*Iorali:</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20)</p> <p>ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / intetho engalungiselelwanga yeqela: amanqaku:(20)</p>	<p><b>Uncwadi: (amanqaku: 35)</b> Imibuzo emifutshane</p>	<p><b>Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni: (amanqaku: 250)</b> Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni (80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (70) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (100) (lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni)</p>	
Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni yeKota yesi-3			
Umsebenzi wesi-8	Umsebenzi wesi-9	Umsebenzi we-10	
<p><b>*Iorali:</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20)</p> <p>ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / intetho engalungiselelwanga yeqela: amanqaku:(20)</p>	<p><b>Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 20)</b> Umhlathi omfutshane Imigaqo elandelwayo, ingcaciso, ldayari/ ijenali, i-imeyili, isimemo (nempendulo), ukugcwalisa iifomu, Isibhengezo, ukunika izalathiso</p>	<p><b>**Uvavanyo lwesi-2: (amanqaku: 40)</b> <b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni:</b> Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Okanye Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane</p>	

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-4****Umsebenzi we-11: Uviwo lokuphela konyaka**

Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni (80)

Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (70)

Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (100)

Iphepha lesi-4 – \*Iiorali (50)

\*iOrali: Abafundi mabenze umsebenzi omnye wentetho elungiselelweyo umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula kunye nomnye umsebenzi, umzekelo ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho ekungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kumsebenzi weqela apha enyakeni.

**\*\*Uvavanyo loku-1** usenokusetelwa **amanqaku angama-40**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, mawaguqulelwe **kumanqaku angama-40**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi* zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo).

Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele luquke isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

**\*Iiorali:** Apha enyakeni abafundi mabenzi ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye wokuthetha okulungiselelweyo, omnye wokuphulaphula, omnye wokufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo nomsebenzi omnye oyincoko.

**\*\*Uvavanyo loku-1** usenokusetelwa **amanqaku angama-40**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, mawaguqulelwe **kumanqaku angama-40**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi* zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo).

**Qaphela:**Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele luquke isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

**Itheyibhile yesi-3: Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zenkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 12**

INkqubo yokuHlola			Uviwo lwangaphandle
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni ngokwekota			
Ikota yoku-1:	Ikota yesi-2:	Ikota yesi-3:	Ikota yesi-4:
Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo + Imisebenzi emi-3	Imisebenzi emi-3 + Uviwo lukaJuni (olwaphakathi enyakeni) olu-1 oluquka Amaphepha ama- 3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi 3 – Ukubhala Okanye Uvavanyo olubhalwayo	Uviwo lukaSeptemba olu-1 oluquka Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala OKANYE Uvavanyo olubhalwayo + Umsebenzi om-1	Uviwo lwangaphandle olu-1 oluquka Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala + Iphepha lesi-4 – Iorali
<b>Amanqaku ekota (Ikota yoku-1-3):</b> Kwikota nganye, dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali uze uwaguqulele kwipesenti (%) yamanqaku ekota.			
<b>Amanqaku okuhlola kwangaphakathi:</b> Dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali zemisebenzi yokuhlola ukusukela kwikota yoku-1 ukuya kwikota yesi-3 uze uwaguqulele kuma-25%.			
<b>Uviwo lwangaphandle</b> Guqula iPhepha loku-1 libe ngu-20%, Guqula iPhepha lesi-2 libe ngu-17,5%, Guqula iPhepha lesi-3 libe ngu-25% Guqula amanqaku eorali (iPhepha lesi-4) abe ngu-12,5%.			

**Itheyibhile yesi-4: Inkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 12**

INkqubo yokuHlola			
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kwiKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1	Umsebenzi wesi-2	Umsebenzi wesi-3	Umsebenzi wesi-4
<b>*Iorali:</b> Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / intetho engekho sikweni yeqela: amanqaku:(20))	<b>Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 50)</b> Isincoko esibalisayo / isichazayo / esivelela amacala omabini esixoxayo / nesinocamngco	<b>Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 30)</b> Imihlathi emide: Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino) / iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe	<b>**Uvavanyo loku-1: (amanqaku: 40)</b> <b>Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni:</b> Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-2			
Umsebenzi wesi-5	Umsebenzi wesi-6	Umsebenzi wesi-7	Umsebenzi wesi-8
<p><b>*Iorali:</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10)/ intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20)</p> <p>ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO:</p> <p>Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/ intetho engalungiselelwanga/ intetho engekho sikweni yeqela: amanqaku:(20)</p>	<p><b>*Iorali:</b></p> <p>Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20)</p> <p>ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO:</p> <p>Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/ intetho engalungiselelwanga/ intetho engekho sikweni yeqela: amanqaku:(20)</p>	<p><b>Uncwadi: (amanqaku: 35)</b></p> <p>Imibuzo emifutshane</p>	<p><b>***limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni: (amanqaku: 250)</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni(80)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi(70)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni) (100)</p> <p>OKANYE</p> <p>Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo</p>
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-3			
Umsebenzi wesi-9		Umsebenzi we-10	
<p><b>Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 20)</b></p> <p>Umhlathi omfutshane / Izibhengezo /Intengiso / Ungeniso lwedayari / liposikhadi / Amakhadi ezimemo / Ukugcwalisa iifom / Imiyalelo / Izalathiso / lobhitshuwari / liflaya / lipowusta</p>		<p><b>***limviwo zamalungiselelo</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngeyeThupha/ ngoAgasti / ngeyoMsintsi/ngoSeptemba)</p> <p>OKANYE</p> <p>Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo</p>	

Iiorali: Apha enyakeni abafundi mabenzi ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye wokuthetha okulungiselelweyo, omnye wokuphulaphula, omnye wokufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo nomsebenzi omnye oyincoko.

**\*\*Uvavanyo loku-1** usenokusetelwa **amanqaku angama-40**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, mawaguqulelwe **kumanqaku angama-40**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi* zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo).

**Qaphela:**Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele luquke isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

**\*\*\*limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni nezamalungiselelo / zeyoMsintsi / zikaSeptemba:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

## 4.4.2 Iimviwo

## Ifomathi yamaphepha eemviwo: Iphepha loku-1 nelesi-2

IPHEPHA	ICANDELO		AMANQAKU	IXESHA
1. Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemholweni noncwadi	<b>A: Isicatshulwa</b> (Kungasetyenziswa uluhlu lweetekisi kuquka iitekisi ezibonwayo okanye imifanekiso) Ubude beetekisi emazisetyenziswe		(30)	Iiyure ezi-2 ½  IBanga 10-12
	<b>IBanga</b>	<b>Ubude beetekisi (amagama)</b>		
	10	150-200		
	11	200-250		
	12	250-300	10	
	<b>B: Isishwankathelo iBanga 10-12:</b> amagama angama 40-50 Isicatshulwa masingakhutshwa kwitekisi yovavanyo.			
	<b>Ibanga</b>	<b>Ubude beetekisi</b>		
	10	ngamagama amalunga ne - 120		
	11	ngamagama amalunga ne - 150	40	
	12	ngamagama amalunga ne - 170		
	<b>C:</b> Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi (mazihlolwe ngokusemholweni) • Isigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi • Izakhiwo zezivakalisi • Ulwazi olunzulu lokusetyenziswa kolwimi		40	
	<b>D. Uncwadi</b> Enye yezi zilandelayo: Amabali amafutshane (imibuzo emifutshane kumabali amabini) Okanye Isihobe (imibuzo emifutshane kwimibongo emibini <b>efundisiweyo</b> ) Okanye Inoveli emfutshane (imibuzo emifutshane) Okanye Idrama emfutshane (imibuzo emifutshane)			
		40		
		(2x20)		
		(2x20)		
		(40)		
		(40)		

IPHEPHA	ICANDELO		AMANQAKU	IXESHA	
2. Ukubhala	<b>A: Isincoko - Esinye</b> Esibalisayo / Esichaziyo Ubude besincoko:		40	80	Ibanga 10 -12 liyure ezi-2
	<b>Ibanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>			
	10	amagama angama: 90- 120			
	11	amagama angama:120 - 150			
	12	amagama angama: 150 - 180	20		
	<b>Hlola oku kulandelayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umxholo nocwangciso (60%).</li> <li>• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (30%).</li> <li>• Isakhiwo (10%).</li> </ul>				
	<b>B: Itekisi enye - Umhlathi omde:</b> Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / ingxelo emfutshane / irivyu / intetho / ingxoxo yababini Ubude betekisi:				
	<b>Ibanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>			
	10-12	amagama angama:60 - 80 (umxholo kuphela)	20		
	<b>Hlola oku kulandelayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umxholo, ucwangciso nefomathi (60%).</li> <li>• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (40%).</li> </ul>				
	<b>C: Itekisi enye - Umhlathi omfutshane:</b> Izibhengezo / ungeniso lwedayari / liposikhadi / amakhadi zezimemo / Imiyalelo / Izalathiso / liflaya / lipowusta Ubude betekisi:				
	<b>Ibanga</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>			
10-12	amagama angama: 40 -60	20			
<b>Hlola oku kulandelayo:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umxholo, ucwangciso nefomathi (60%).</li> <li>• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (40%).</li> </ul>					

### Umxholo omawufundiswe

Ukuhlola kujoliswe kumxholo ofundiswayo ofumaneka kolu xwebhu. Wonke umxholo nezakhono zegrama ezifundiswe kumaBanga 10 -12 ziza kuhlolwa ngokupheleleyo kumaphepha angaphandle eBanga le-12 ngenxa yothungelwano lomxholo nezakhono zala mabanga.

### Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeorali: Iphepha lesi-3

Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlolwa kwangaphandle **kwiBanga le-12**. Ingamanqaku ali-100 kwangama-300 okuhlola kwangaphandle okwenziwa ekupheleni konyaka. Iinkcukacha malunga nemisebenzi yeorali eyenziwa apha enyakeni zimi ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:



Iphepha 3	IINKCUKACHA EZINGUNDOQO	AMANQAKU	
Iiorali	<p><b>**Yonke imisebenzi yeorali isetwa, ihlolwe esikolweni kodwa iphononongwe / imodareyithwe ngaphandle.</b></p> <p><b>Ukuthetha:</b> Inthetho elungiselelweyo</p> <p><b>Hlola:</b> Ukucwangcisa nokulungisa umxholo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha nokunikezela / zokwenza intetho, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukuchonga amagama</p> <p><b>Incoko</b> <b>Hlola:</b> Umxholo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha nokunikezela / zokwenza intetho, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukuchonga amagama</p>	25	100
	<p><b>• Ukufunda:</b></p> <p><b>• Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo</b></p> <p><b>Hlola:</b> Umxholo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha nokunikezela / zokwenza intetho, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi.</p>	25	
	<p><b>Ukuphulaphula:</b> <b>Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo</b></p> <p><b>Hlola:</b> Ukuphulaphulela ukuqonda, ulwazi nokuphonononga</p>	25	

**\*Iiorali:** Amanqaku onyaka eorali aphuma ekuthetheni, ekuphulaphuleni nasekufundeni kwaphakathi enyakeni. Amanqaku okugqibela mawabandakanye ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye wentetho elungiselelweyo, umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula umsebenzi omnye wokufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo kunye nomsebenzi omnye wencoko.

#### 4.5 Ukurekhoda nokuNika iNgxelo

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokweeNkcazelo zePolisi yeKharithyulam nokuHlola. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi mazinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yengqiqo yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili okanye ukudluliselwa kwibanga elilandelayo. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi maziphinde zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha iripoti okanye ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abathathi-nxaxheba malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufownela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela oolindexsha besikolo okanye beklasi kubazali, njalo njalo. Ootitshala banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye kumabanga onke. Amazinga ohlukeneyo empumelelo kunye neepesenti ahambelana nazo adweliswe kule Theyibhile ingasezantsi.

**likhowudi neepesenti zokurekhoda nokuripota (nokunika ingxelo ngomsebenzi)**

Ikhowudi	Inkcazelo ngendlela aqhuba ngayo umfundi kumsebenzi wakhe	Ipesenti
7	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele emagqabini	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokuqaqambileyo	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 - 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Ootitshala barekhoda amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike ingxelo yeso sifundo ngokweepesenti kwiripoti khadi yomfundi.

**4.6 Uphononongo lokuhlola**

Uphononongo / imodareyishini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehloolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemgangathweni ochanekileyo. Uphononongo / imodareyishini malwenziwe esikolweni, esithilini, kwiphondo nakwandlunkulu. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphonononga / zokumodareyitha kufuneka zimiliselwe (zibekwe) ukwenzela ukungqinisisa umgangatho wokuhlola kwazo zonke izifundo.

**4.6.1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni / ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)**

- limvavanyo noviwo kumaBanga 10 nele-11 ziphononongwa / zimodareyithwa ngaphakathi. Umcebisi wesiXhosa (wesithili / iphondo) (*subject advisor*) maka phonononge / amodareyithe isampuli yale misebenzi ihloolwayo xa endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni, ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi kunye nophononongo / imodareyishini yangaphakathi.
- limvavanyo kunye neemviwo zeBanga le-12 kufuneka ziphononongwe / zimodareyithwe kwinqanaba lephondo. Le nkqubo isingathwa lisebe lemfundo lephondo.
- Abacebisi besiXhosa kufuneka baphonononge / bamodareyithe iisampuli zeemvavanyo namaphepha eemviwo phambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi ukungqinisisa imigangatho nokunika ootitshala besiXhosa isikhokelo sokuseta le misebenzi ngokusemgangathweni.

**4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeOrali**

- **KumaBanga e-10 nele-11:** Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwintloko yesiXhosa ukuze iwuphonononge / iwumodareyithe phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi. Ootitshala bahlola imisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali kwiBanga le-10 nele-11. Umcebisi wesiXhosa kufuneka aphonononge / amodareyithe isampuli yemisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali xa etyelele esikolweni ukungqinisisa umgangatho wemisebenzi leyo nophononongo / imodareyishini eyenziwe ngaphakathi esikolweni.
- **KwiBanga 12:** Yonke imisebenzi yeorali mayisetwe, ihlolwe esikolweni kodwa iphononongwe / imodareyithwe **ngaphandle**. Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwintloko yesiXhosa ukuze iwuphonononge / iwumodareyithe phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi.

Ngumsebenzi katitshala ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlofwayo yeorali. Umcebisi wesiXhosa makaphonononge / amodareyithe isampuli yemisebenzi ehlofwayo yeorali xa endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi yeorali kunye nophononongo / imodareyishini eyenziwe yintloko yesiXhosa. Kunyanzelekile ukuba isampuli yabafundi kwisikolo ngasinye iphononongwe / imodareyithwe ukungqinisisa umgangatho womsebenzi wabo weorali.

#### **4.7 ULWAZI GABALALA**

Olu xwebhu kufanele ukuba lusetyenziswe kunye nala alandelayo:

**4.7.1** *The National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement, Grades R-12; kunye*

**4.7.2** *Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

## ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA

**Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli)** - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezelwa ngolwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke oku kwisicatshulwa. Kufuneka ke ngoko, ababhali basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke loo tekisi.

**Enabileyo** - xa into ibhalwe ngendlela enabileyo, kuxa kunikwe iinkcukacha eziphangaleleyo ngayo.

**Exhalabisayo** - apha eli gama lisetyenziselwe ukubonakalisa indlela ekuthi xa umfundi esenza iziphene ezininzi xa ebhala, lowo ufunda into ayibhalileyo atsho anxube, angonwabi, ngenxa yezo ziphene; kutsho ke kufuneka xa kunjalo utitshala oza kuba neliso kuloo mfundi, amncede.

**Ezibhidanisiweyo** - kubhekiselwe kwizimvo ezingabhalekanga kakuhle kwaphela, de athi ubani ofunda loo nto ibhalwe ngolo hlobo angayiva.

**Ezizezabo** (izicatshulwa) - Xa umfundi eyila isicatshulwa kubalulekile ukuba aze nezakhe izimvo, angazinyibi ndawo, zivele kuye buqu.

**Fanelekileyo** - kuxa kusetyenziswe ulwimi olufanelekileyo ngokwemo leyo, umz: xa uthetha nomntu omdala okanye umntu ohloniphekileyo kwimeko yomsebenzi, uchonga ulwimi olufanele loo meko.

**Idrafti** - uyilo okanye amalungiselelo okwenza into eza kunikezelwa, umz. okuza kuthethwa okanye okuza kubhalwa.

**Igama elakhiwe kwelinye** - eli ligama elakhiwe kwelinye igama okanye elakhiwe kwingcambu, (umz:-sela = intselo). La magama adla ngokwakhiwa ngokufakela izimaphambili okanye izimamva.

**I-akhronim** - igama elakhiwe ngoonobumba bokuqala egameni xa lifinyeziwe, umz: INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola (NKPH).

**Ilitherasi** - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

**Iindidi zoncwadi** - apha kubhekiswa kwindlela uncwadi oluhlelwa ngayo (umz. inoveli, amabali amafutshane, izincoko / amavo, izibongo, idrama okanye ifilim).

**Iindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi** - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo. Oku ke kuyahluka kwisizwana nesizwana/kwingingqi nengingqi.

**Iindlela ezahlukeneyo zokusetyenziswa kolwimi:** kukusetyenziswa kwezinto ezifana nentetho engaphucukanga (*slang*), ulwimi lwesizwana (*dialects*) kunye nentetho exutywe namagama antsonkothileyo asetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile (*jargon*).

**Ilitherasi** - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo. Eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo ezendeleyo kwizicatshulwa nakulwimi, ukuze umntu asiqonde isicatshulwa ukuba singantoni.

**Iilizwi likaNobalisa/lombalisi** - eli lilizwi lomntu obalisa ibali. Ungahlula phakathi kombalisi osebenzisa umntu wokuqala (umz. Ndi- usoloko engumlinganiswa ebalini, owenza izinto ngokwakhe - lifumaneka kakhulu kwizincoko/kumavo) okanye umntu wesithathu, apho umbalisi abhekisa kubalinganiswa ngokuthi uThemba u.... okanye ooThemba ba.....

**Imbali emfutshane enoburharha** - le yimbali yeziganeko ezincinane ezibaliswa ngenjongo yokonwabisa, yokuchwayitisa, kwanokuveza ubunjani bomlinganiswa othile.

**Imbali** - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo.

**Imbeko** - apha kuthethwa ngolwimi olusetyenziswa ngembeko. Oku kubonisa ubuchule bokukhetha amagama afanelekileyo, umz. ulwimi olusebenzisa xa uthetha nabantu abahloniphekileyo, nabadala alufani nolusebenzisa koontanga bakho.

**Imeko (yetekisi)** - itekisi isoloko isetyenziswa, yakhiwe ikwimo. Imo ke ibandakanya iimeko ezifana nokusebenzisa izicatshulwa ezingqamene nezentlalo, ezenkcubeko nezepolitiki, umz. xa utitshala efundisa igrama, kufuneka angafundisi amagama ezimele, koko ekwitekisi.

**Imfanozandi** - kukusetyenziswa kwezandi ezifanayo. Esi sangotshe sibaluleke kakhulu ekutyebiseni ulwimi nakuvuselelo-mvakalelo. Siwuzoba ngokupheleleyo umfanekiso waloo nto kuthethwa ngayo.

**Imihlathi** - ezi ziitekisi ezifana neeleta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, ingxelo, iifeksi.

**Imigaqo eyamkelekileyo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** - imigaqo eyamkelekileyo okanye xa kusetyenziswe intetho yolwimi. Eminye imigaqo incedisa ekuqulatheni intsingiselo (umz. imigaqo yegram, iimpawu zokubhala, uhlobo oluthile lokusebenzisa oonobumba xa kuchwethezwa) ize eminye incedise ekuchazeni isiqulatho (umz. uluhlu lweziququlatho, indlela yokucwangcisa okuthile, izihloko, iitshathi, uluhlu, imifanekiso kunye nesalathiso).

**Imizobo** - kubhekiswa kwimveliso yezokubonwa ngeliso lenyama, nezobugcisa ezizotywe ngesandla okanye ngekhompyutha, eziyiliweyo, njalo njalo.

**Imo yokunxibelelanisa** - zininzi iindlela zokunxibelelanisa, umz. ngokubhala, ngokuthetha okanye incoko yomlomo, ngokwenza imifanekiso ebonwa ngeliso lenyama (ibandakanya imizobo enjengeetshati); ulwazi ke lungaguquququlwa lususwe kwenye imo, luye kwenye (njengokusuka ekusebenziseni igrafu uye ekubhaleni umhlathi, usebenzise ulwazi ulususa kwiorali/ kwintetho yomlomo uye kumfanekiso ophawuliweyo).

**Imo yomphfumlo** - apha kuthethwa ngendlela umbhali woncwadi aziva ngayo xa ebhala incwadi, nokuba libali okanye isibongo; le mo ke idla ngokudizwa ngamagama asetyenziswayo (umz. 'Yaviziinvembezi zodwa ecaleni kwaloo bhasi yavioungquluzile' la magama mabini anomgca ngaphantsi abonisa ukuba akonwatywanga apha.

**Impazamo yokusebenzisa amagama amade ngendlela engafanelekanga** - abanye abantu bayathanda ukusebenzisa amagama amade nantsonkothileyo, bezama nje ukutsala amehlo, de loo magama bawasebenzise ngendlela engafanelekanga, nedala intsini kophulaphuleyo.

**Impixano** - yimeko apho abalinganiswa baphikisana ngezimvo; lungquzulwano lwezimvo olubakho phakathi komlinganiswa nabalinganiswa ababini nangaphezulu, umlinganiswa nendalo okanye abantu nje. Olu ngquzulwano lungenzeka ngenxa yeemfuno zabo okanye into abayixabisileyo (impixano isenokuba yeyangaphakathi / yeyangaphandle).

**Impoxo** - xa kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/ yintetho eveza into echasene nale nto ubani ayithethayo. Apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

**lindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi** - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo. Oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

**Injambamenti (enjambment)** - ugxalathelwano lwamalungu olungenasingqisho.

**Inkcaso-vuthondaba (anticlimax)** - Kuxa bekulindeleke ukuba kufikelelwe kwinqanaba eliphezulu ebalini, sele kulindelwe ukuhla kwesiganeko esibalulekileyo okanye esonwabisayo, suke kungade kufikelelwe kuso; okusuke kwenzeka kukuba kwisakhiwo sebali kuvela iziyolisi, kungenjalo isiganekwana nje esingabalulekanga kuyaphi, okanye kuphambukwe kwisiganeko ebesiphethwe, kuvezwe esitsha.

**Inkqubo yokufundwa kweelwimi ezininzi kusongezwa kolwasekhaya (additive multilingualism)** - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya. Oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi lutsha luthatha indawo yolwimi lwasekhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

**Intetho edidekiso** - kuxa kusetyenziswe ulwimi oludidekiso ngabom ukwenzela ukufihla izinto eziyinyaniso ezenzekileyo, zifihlelwa umfundi okanye umphulaphuli.

**Intetho eqhelekileyo enokufaka amagama angekho sesikweni** - olu lwimi olusetyenziswa xa kuncokolwa njee ngabantu, lube lona lungekho sesikweni.

**Intetho esetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile (ijagoni)** - kukho amagama asetyenziswa ngabantu baloo msebenzi, wena mntu ungasebenzi apho ongenakuyilandela intsingiselo yawo, ngaphandle kokuba ude ucaciselwe umz:- ulwimi olusetyenziswa ngootitshala, oonesi, oogqirha njalo njalo.

**Intetho esetyenziswa rhoqo ide idike (cliché)** - kukusebenzisa amagama athile okanye uluvo oluthile, de kuphele nesongo sawo kuba esetyenziswa njalo; kude kulahleke nentsingiselo yawo, umz. uyabona? Xa eli gama lisoloko lisetyenziswa entethweni, nokuba aliyomfuneko, lide liphelelwe lixabiso.

**Intsingiselo ejijiweyo** - yiloo ntsingiselo ivezwa sisivakalisi xa ubani esebenzise igama ngokungafanelekanga, okanye kwindawo engafanelekanga, aze athi lowo ulwaziyo ulwimi, xa efunda eso sivakalisi afumane ukuba intsingiselo iba yengeyiyo, okt. ijijiwe.

**Intsingiselo erheshayo** - kuxa kusetyenziswe igama ngendlela apha engatsolisiyo, kodwa ube uqonda ukuba lirhesha into ethile, libugwegweleza, aliyi ngqo.

**Intsingiselo eziwe ngecala** - intsingiselo eziwe nje ngecala kwitekisi, engavezwanga ngendlela ethe ngqo.

**Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa** - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligunqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle bentombi, mhlawumbi.

**Intsingiselo embolombini**- indlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo, ndlela leyo enokwenza athi ofundayo angaziqondi ncam ukuba elo gama lisetyenziswe kuyiphi kanye kanye imeko. Le ndlela ke ingayijika intsingiselo.

**Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo** - le yintsingiselo yesibini engaphaya kwale yentsusa iqhelekileyo; umz: igama 'ihagu' lithetha isilwanyana esiyihagu, kodwa xa usiya kwintsingiselo yesibini ingathetha ukutyeba, ubumdaka, ukubawa njalo njalo.

**Intsusa** - kubhekiswa kuloo nto isukela kuyo intshukumo okanye imeko.

**I-oksimoroni** - kwesi safobe kusetyenziswa amagama aphikisanayo ngohlobo lokuba umfundi abhideke, ibe ngathi ayicacanga eyona ntsingiselo yesiqwenga eso, kanti uya kuthi akusondela, ayiqonde into esiyithethayo. Intetho le iba ngathi iyaziphikisa kanti akunjalo.

**Iparadokisi** - yintethwana enobutyhulu yokuthi ichasane noko kwamkeleke njengenyano.

**Irejista/ Ulwimi lwemeko ethile** - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz:- xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

**Isafobe** - eli ligama okanye ibinzana elisetyenziswe ngendlela ezekelisayo, ukuphumeza loo ntsingiselo; imizekelo yezafobe zizifaniso, isimntwiso, isikweko, njalo njalo

**Isakhiwana sebali** - yintshukumo encedisayo, ehamba calanye nesakhiwo esiphambili kwinoveli okanye umdlalo.

**Isakhiwo sebali** - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli. Isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale nokuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

**Isichasi** - ligama elibonisa into echaseneyo nelinye igama kwakolu lwimi lunye, umz. ubhityile > utyebile.

**Isifaniso** - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo "njenge-", "nqwa ne-", "oku kwe-", umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

**Isigqebelo** - yimeko eyenzeka ebalini apho, abafundi bathi babe nolwazi angenalo yena umlinganiswa ngelo xesha ngento eseza kwenzeka kuye okanye kwabanye abalinganiswa. Sinento yokwenza nembono/indlela ubani into ayibona ngayo/ kukusetyenziswa kwamagama ngendlela yokuba eyona ntsingiselo yokuthethwayo ifihlwe okanye iphikiswe/kusebenzisa intetho enentsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa nefihlakeleyo, eyahlukileyo kuleyo ingqalileyo.

**Isigqebelo sedrama (*dramatic irony*)** - kulapho abalinganiswa benza izinto bengazi babe bona abafundi bencwadi sebetyhilelwe/abalinganiswa banolwazi okwahlukileyo kolwabafundi / ababukeli.

**Isihlanganisi** - ligama elisetyenziselwa ukuhlanganisa amatya ukuze enze isivakalisi esinye. Ligama elimsebenzi walo ikukwenza ukuba izivakalisi mazinxibelelane kakuhle zenze imihlathi elandelelanayo, mihlathi leyo enokuphela isakha izicatshulwa; umz. xa, kodwa.

**Isihloko esiqqamileyo** - isihloko senqaku elithile, somfanekiso, ifoto njalo njalo, esidla ngokunceda ukutsala umdla ngendlela esikhethwe ngayo - ukubonisa inqaku elo ukuba lingantoni na.

**Isihlonipho** - yintetho emnandi esetyenziselwa ukuquma isenzo esibi, esilinyala okanye esilihlazo emehlweni abantu / kuxa intetho ekhangeleka ngathi ibiza into ngqo, icezelwa ngokusebenzisa intetho evakala kamnandi umz. uqhuba amatakane, endaweni yokuthi unxilile.

**Isikweko** - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswa enye into xa kuchazwa enye, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

**Isimntwiso** - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu. Kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa buyalahlekisa).

**Isinedokhi** - ukubiza into ngaleyo iyinxenye yayo.

**Isingqisho** - kukubizeka kwamagama, izandi, okanye amabinzana kwivesi ngendlela evakala kamnandi. Le nto idla ngokufumaneka kwimibongo.

**Isinxibelelanisi** - kubhekiswa kuzo zonke iitekisi zonxibelelwano, ezizezi: ezomlomo, ezibhalwayo, ezibonwayo, eziviwa-zibonwa.

**Isiphelo esothusayo (*ironic twist*)** - isiphelo esingalindelekanga apho umbhali aphetha ibali ngendlela ebingalindelekanga kumfundi kodwa ibikhe yahlakulelwa apha ebalini.

**Isiphumo** - kuthethwa isiphumo sentshukumo/sesenzo okanye imeko.

**Isiqalelo** - eli gama lisetyenziswe apha kwimo yokubonisa uhlobo lwetekisi eyakhiwe ngumfundi, tekisi leyo ibonisa umgangatho osezantsi wokuyila. Umfundi osebenzisa olu hlobo usafuna ukuncediswa aqeqeshwe.

**Isiqulatho** - eli ligama elisetyenziselwa ukubonisa izinto ezibandakanyiweyo kwizinto ezifana namaxwebhu njalo njalo

**Isithetha-ntonye/isifanokuthi** - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

**Isixhobo esibonakalisa ubuciko** - esi sisixhobo esifana naxa isithethi sinqumama, sisebenzisa uphindaphindo xa sithetha, sisenzela ukucenga okanye ukuqinisekisa lowo uphulaphuleyo.

**Isizathu** - yinto engunobangela wento eqhubekayo, okanye imeko ekhoyo.

**Izivakalisi ezigatyanye (*simple sentences*)** - zizivakalisi ezinentloko nesivisa/isenzi. Zisenokuba nesichazi; kodwa azinalo elinye igatya elixhomekeke kuzo.

**Izivakalisi esimbaxa (*compound sentences*)** - zizivakalisi ezinamagatya amabini nangaphezulu kodwa entanganye, amanye awahlanganiswa ngazihlanganisi kanti amanye ahlanganiswa ngezihlanganisi zolingano umz kanti, koko, kuloko, okanye, phofu, kunjalo nje njalo njalo.

**Izivakalisi ezixandileyo (*complex sentences*)** - zizivakalisi ezinamagatya angaphezulu kwegatya elinye, umz igatya eliyintloko namanye axhomekeke kulo afana nala; abalulayo, amel'isibizo, achazayo, ahlomelayo nawondelelwano.

**Itekisi efundeka ngeendlela ngeendlela** - apha kubandakanywa izicatshulwa, izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama, eziviwa ngeendlebe, umz. iividiyo, njalo njalo Xa umfundi enika intetho elungiselelweyo angasebenzisa izilayidi, imifanekiso, iividiyo njalo njalo



**Itekisi enobunyani** - luhlobo lwetekisi olusetyenziselwa ukuba ubani awubone umfanekiso wento ekuthethwa ngayo; ayiveli kuncwadi yona (umz: isenokuvela kwimagazini nakwinqaku elivela kwiphephandaba, okushicilelwe kuvela koonomathotholo kunye noomabonakude, izibhengezo, iileyibheli zezinto ezithengiswayo, iibrowutsha ezinika iinkcukacha ezimalunga nomakwaziwe ngabatyeleli, amaphepha avela kurhulumente ekufuneka ezalisiwe, kwakunye nemizekelo yeeleta eziyinyani).

**Ithoni / imvakalo-zwi** - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama. Eli gama "ithoni" xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi. Kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo. Kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

**Okuqukayo** - kule mfundo yale mihla kufuneka imfundo ifikeleleke kuye wonke ubani; bubakho ubuncinane bokufuneka kuphunyelelwe, obucaciswayo, bubhekisa kubo bonke abafundi, khon' ukuze abo bafundi baneemfuno ezizodwa ngokwasemzimbeni nasengqondweni babe nabo bayabandakanyeka; yaye kule mfundo kugxininiswa ekubeni bangacalucalulwa bafundiswe bodwa.

**Oomahamba-kunye (collocations)** - ngamagama asoloko ehamba kunye / esetyenziswa kunye umz. intlaka nexolo, amathe nolwimi, inyoka nesele, umMbo nomXesibe.

**Ubabazo/ugqithiso/ubaxo** - sisafobe esibonisa ukubaxa xa umntu ethetha ngento ethile, umz. 'Wandiphakela intaba yokutya', apha kuthethwa ukutya okuninzi.

**Ubuchule bokuqiqisisa** - kuxa umfundi esebenzise izimvo zakhe xa, mhlawumbi ebhala okanye esenza intetho, ngendlela apha ebonisa ukuba unobuchule bokuyicingisisa into phambi kokuba ayithethe okanye ayibhale phantsi; loo nto ke itsho ngento evakala okanye efundeka kamnandi.

**Ubuchule bokusebenzisa amagama ngendlela yokuhlasela (word attack skill)** - obu bubuchule obusetyenziswayo xa umfundi efunda igama angalaziyo; uye aliqhawu-qhawule libe ngamalungu okanye ajonge intsingiselo eziswa zizimaphambili, kungenjalo izimamva, esenzela ukude ayive kakuhle intsingiselo yalo.

**Ubuhle (authentic)** - ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ukuyila into ngokucoliseka nangolonwabo.

**Ubumbo zivakalisi (isinteksi)** - yindlela amagama alungelelaniswa ngayo ukwakha izakhi zegrama, umz. amabinzana, amatya, izivakalisi njalo njalo Apha kujongwa nemithetho elawula ubumbo-zivakalisi.

**Ubungakanani boonobumba** - apha kujongwe koonobumba abasetyenziswa xa kuchwethezwa ngekhompyutha, le nto kuthiwa yifonti.

**Ubuchule** - eli gama lisetyenziselwe ukubonisa ukuba xa usebenzisa ulwimi ngobunono kuxa uchula ukunyathela ekukhetheni amagama, ukhethe igama elifanele loo meko.

**Uchasaniso** - ukusetyenziswa kwamagama achaseneyo kwisivakalisi /umqolo ukucacisa imeko ethile umz. Bangena bephuma, ukubila usoma.

**Ugxalathelwano lwamabinzana okanye amalungu, kungekho singqisho (enjambment)** - ukusetyenziswa kwemiqolo elandelelanayo ingenasingqisho kodwa isebenzisa isigama esihambelanayo esenza ukuba imiqolo ifundwe kunye njengomqolo omnye oqhubelekayo.

**Ukuba neliso kwindlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo** - apha kuthethwa ngokukwazi ukucazulula indlela intsingiselo evezwe ngayo, ukukwazi ukugqala amandla ulwimi olunawo; xa umfundi eyiqaphela indlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo, nentsingiselo ayinikwayo kuloo mo, umfundi uya kukwazi ukumelana neendlela zokuqhathwa ezinokuvezwa lulwimi olo, akwazi kananjalo ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngononophelo.

**Ukubaza ingqondo** - xa kusithiwa ubani uphulaphule ebaze ingqondo kuthethwa ukuba uphulaphulisile, yaye uyivulile ingqondo.

**Ukucazulula** - xa ufunda, mhlawumbi itekisi, uze uchaze ukuba igama elithile libonakalisa ntoni, lisetyenziswe njani, kuba kutheni, liza nafuthe lini - sithi uyalucazulula ulwimi okanye uyawacazulula amagama.

**Ukuchaza into ngamanye amazwi** - kuxa uluvo okanye okuqulethwe kwisicatshulwa kuphinda kubhalwa ngamazwi alowo ubhala eso sicutshulwa kwakhona, oko kukuthi, usebenzise awakho amazwi endaweni yalawo ebekwisicatshulwa.

**Ukucikoza** - kubonakalisa ubuchule bokuthi ubani xa ethetha okanye ebhala asebenzise ulwimi olunezimvo ezilandelelanayo, nezinamatheleneyo. Ngale ndlela ke ulwimi luye luvakale kamnandi, kananjalo luchazeke kakuhle.

**Ukucinga ngendlela eyilayo** - le yinkqubo yokucinga ngezimvo okanye iimeko ngeendlela zokuziqambela, okanye ngendlela engaqhelekanga, nto leyo ebonisa ubuchule balowo ucingayo.

**Ukudlala ngamagama** - ukusetyenziswa kobumbolo-mbini bamagama.

**Ukufumana inxalenye** - kubhekiswa kumfundi ongaphumelelanga ncam, ofumene ezinye iziphumo, ingezizo zonke.

**Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ungacoseleli** - kukufunda isinxibelelanisi ukhawulezisa, usenzela nje ukufumana ukuba singantoni na umz:- ukufunda izihloko kwiphepha-ndaba ukhangela ukuba zithini iindaba eziphambili.

**Ukugqibelela** - eli gama lisetyenziswe kwimo yokubonisa umntu ocingayo phambi kokuba asebenzise ulwimi, alusebenzise ngokufezekileyo.

**Ukuhlelisa ngokusebenzisa ulinganiso** - xa kuhlekiswa ngomntu othile ngokusebenzisa indlela ebhanxayo; kunokusetyenziswa umfanekiso obonisa iimpawu zakhe eziphuhlileyo, ngendlela ebaxayo, kuba kufunwa ukuhlelisa okanye ukubhanxa ngaye.

**Ukuhlela** - kukulungisa iziphene zegrama, zosetyenziso lolwimi, ukulungisa iziphene kupelo, njalo njalo, kusenzelwa ukuba okubhaliweyo kufundeke kakuhle; xa kuhlelwa ke, umhleli kufuneka ajonge nolandelelwano lwezimvo, nesimo sezivakalisi, kunye nemihlathi.

**Ukuhlola** - yinkqubo yokuqokelela ulwazi oluthile malunga nesakhono somfundi kumsebenzi awenzayo. Oku kungenziwa rhoqo, kusetyenziswa iindlela ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola.

**Ukuhlola okushwankathelayo** - olu ke lona uhlobo lokuhlola lunika ingxelo eshwankathelweyo, nebonisa ubuchule obugqibeleleyo asele enabo umfundi, kumsebenzi aselewonikiwe, emva kwekota, isiqingatha sonyaka okanye ekupheleni konyaka. Okubalulekileyo kukuba akufuneki kunikwe uhlobo olunye lwendlela yokuhlola, aze ke abe selegwetywa ngalo umfundi.

**Ukuhlola okusisiseko** - kubalulekile ukuba phambi kokuba abafundi bafundiswe khe kuhlolwe ukuba yintoni na asele beyazi, beyazi kangakanani na loo nto. Utitshala ke emva koku uyakwazi ukuqhuba nezifundo zakhe.

**Ukuhlola okwakhayo** - xa kumane kusenziwa olu hlobo lokuhlola ngutitshala, sukube ejonge ekufumaneni inkqubela phambili yomfundi; akulindwa de ube mninzi umsebenzi, ze kunikwe uvavanyo emva koko; kuye kunikwe nengxelo ngohlobo olwakhayo, nolungamtyhafisiyo umfundi.

**Ukuhlolwa kwezidingo** - olu hlobo lokuhlola lwenzelwa ukujonga ukuba ziintoni na iingxaki ezisendleleni yokuphumelela komfundi; akube ke utitshala ezifumene ezi ngxaki, uyakwazi ukuza namacebo afanelekileyo.

**Ukukrwaqula ukhawulezisa** - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu, okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi.

**Ukulandelelana nonxibelelwano olusetyenziswe ngobuchule** - kubhekiswa kwindlela enokuthi imihlathi ilandelelane ngobuchule bokuqiqisisa. Obu buchule bunento yokwenza nokulandelelana kwezimvo, nto leyo yenza intsingiselo evakala kamnandi kofundayo, nophulaphuleyo. Imihlathi enjalo ibonisa ulandelelwano lwezimvo, apho izivakalisi zilandelelana ngobuchule obukhulu.

**Ukulawula ulwimi** - kuxa umfundi esebenzisa ubuchule bokwazi ukuba makasebenzise liphi na igama, nini, njani, kuba kutheni.

**Ukulungelelanisa (intetho)** - kukumisa kakuhle intetho yakho ngokulandelelanisa izimvo.

**Ukunamathelana / ukuyondelelana** - kukho izixhobo ezisetyenziswayo ukuphuhlisa uyondelelwano phakathi kwezivakalisi, xa kusakhiwa imihlathi okanye iziqwenga. Ezi zixhobo ezifana nezimelabizo okanye amagama anokuphindaphinda into ethethwayo ngeendlela ngeendlela, umz. Umntwana wesikolo uwenze kakuhle umsebenzi wakhe. Lo mntwana kucacile ukuba uzimisele. U-'lo mntwana' usabhekisa kwisibizo esisekuqaleni u-'umntwana,' encedisa ukwenza olu nxibelelwano ngesiya sikhombisi u-'lo.'

**Ukundyondyisa emva ngabom** - apha ke sukube ingaba bavezwe mfiliba abadlali xa sibukele nokuba yifilim; bavezwa mfiliba ngemva kuba sukuba bengabalulekanga ngelo xesha ngokwesiganeko sebali; sithi ke basandyondya emva belinde elabo ithuba lokuba bagqame; ukundyondya kukulinda ndaweni ithile, ulindele elakho ithuba; nebhasi le xa umqhubi esayenza shushu, igquma kuhle sithi iyandyondya.

**Ukunkqenkqezisa phambili ngabom** - xa sijonge umdlalo kamabonakude, siye sibone kukho abantu kuloo mboniso abavezwe mfiliba, ze kubekho aba bagqamileyo; aba bacacileyo ke ngabo umbhali abankqenkqezisa (ababalekisa) phambili ngabom kuba kufuneka amehlo ethu abone bona, kuba iziganeko sukube zingqamene (zijonge) nabo.

**Ukunqaphaza** - ukungenzi/ukungenzeki kwento ngendlela exhaphakileyo.

**Ukuphaphamisa into engaphefumliyo** - kuxa kusenziwa abantu kunye nezilwanyana ezisemfanekisweni zibe ngathi ziyashukuma.

**Ukuqalisa** - kuxa ubani inguye oqala into, njengencoko, baze abanye babhekise phambili.

**Ukuqokelela izimvo (brainstorming)** - Ukulungiselela ukubhala intetho ngokuthi usebenzise iindlela-ndlela zokuqokelela ulwazi oza kulusebenzisa, ngokujula nje izimvo, ungazicwangcisi ncam. Iindlela zokuqokelela izimvo: isazobe sokucinga (*mind map*), uluhlu lwezimvo, iitshathi, njalo njalo

**Ukuqonda okunzulu** - yindlela athi ubani acazulule ngayo indlela intsingiselo yegama eyakhiwe ngayo. Apha kufuneka umfundi aqonde indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngayo, kwakunye namandla alo. Obu bunzulu bolwimi bumenza ukuba umfundi amelane nokuqhathwa, ngakumbi kwizinto ezifana nezibhengezo. Ude ke umfundi ajonge indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngononophelo ngayo.

**Ukuthelakelela** - kukufunda into, uze uzakhele olwakho uluvo usebenzisa intelekelelo.

**Ukuthelakisa** - kuxa uthelekisa izinto ezimbini ngeenjongo zokufumana umahluko.

**Ukuthetha ngezandla/ngentloko** - luhlobo lokuthetha/lokuqhagamshelana nomntu othile ngokusebenzisa izandla okanye unqwale nje intloko xa ubonisa ukuba uyavuma, kungenjalo usebenzise ezinye iintshukumo zomzimba.

**Ukuyimela into** - kuxa ubonakalisa ukungajiki xa uxoxa ngento ethile, futhi uzixhase.

**Uluvo lwakho** - yindlela ubani azithatha / azibona ngayo izinto.

**Ulwimi lwasekhaya** - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa. Olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga. Ulwimi lwasekhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

**Ulwimi lwesizwana/lwengingqi** - olu luhlobo lolwimi oluthethwa sisizwana esithile. Olu lwimi lwahlukile kwezinye iimo zolo lwimi lusukela kulo, malunga namagama asetyenziswayo, ukwakhiwa kunye nendlela abizwa ngayo.

**Ulwimi olongezelelweyo** - kuthethwa ngolwimi olunokufundwa ngumfundi esongeza kolo lwakhe lwasekhaya, umz. umfundi olwimi lwakhe lusisiXhosa afunde isiNgesi esongeza kwisiXhosa.

**Ulwimi oluchukumisayo** - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

**Ulwimi oluqhathayo** - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz:- Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

**Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi (*meta-language*)** - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: "imeko", "isimbo sombhali", "isakhiwo sebali", "ingxoxo yababini" nesinye isigama.

**Umabizwafane** - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligophe kwindlela yemoto.

**Umatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya** - izixhobo ezisetyenziswa xa kusenziwa umboniso bhanya-bhanya, njengokukhanya okanye uhlobo lokufota oluthile.

**Umbuzo-buciko** - luhlobo lombuzo olungalindeli mpendulo xa lubuzwa; kwenzelwa nje ukugxininisa. umz:- Nithi ndihlaleleni ndingafi nje?

**Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo** - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

**Umgqalisela** - xa kusithiwa unomgqalisela wento kuthethwa ukuba uyijonge ngeliso elibukhali neliqaphelayo, umz. umfundi kufuneka xa efunda abe nomgqalisela wezinto ezithile ukuze akulandele akufundayo, aze athi naxa ehlolewa akukhumbule abekufundile nabekubonile; makaqwalasele, aqaphele ke lilonke.

**Umlinganiselo** - esi sisikali esibonisa ukuba umfundi uphumelele kangakanani na ngokwemilinganiselo ebekiweyo, nevunyiweyo, milinganiselo leyo echazwe kakuhle, ngaphantsi kwesahluko sesine kwinqanaba ngalinye.

**Umngqungqo** - kuxa kukho amagama afanayo okanye imiqolo efanayo; ingazizikhamiso, kungenjalo amaqabane, okanye igama; le nto idla ngokwenzeka ekuqaleni okanye ekupheleni komqolo, okanye kumana kuphindwa igama okanye umqolo othile; yonke le nto yenza isandi somngqungqo.

**Umongo** - kukujonga ukuba incwadi leyo uyifundayo, isicatshulwa okanye umbongo ungantoni.

**Umqobo** - yinto ethintela ukuba ubani akwazi ukwenza into, umz:- ulwimi lungangumqobo osendleleni yomntu xa abantu bolo lwimi bethetha wena ungeva, okanye umfundi ongalulandeliyo ulwimi lokufunda nokufundisa angazibona engaqhubi kakuhle kwizifundo zakhe, ngaloo ndlela lungangumqobo endleni yakhe eya kwimpumelelo.

**Umqondiso/isimboli** - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz:- ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

**Umtsane** - yinto eyenza umdla kulowo ubukeleyo, iyakutsala ke ngamanye amazwi.

**Umtsane othambekela ecaleni** - le yindlela athi ubani abonakalise ukuba nomkhethe wento ethile, yingcingane, kungenjalo uluvo oluthile, nto leyo enokukwenza ubunzima ukuveza isigqibo esifanelekileyo nesanelisayo ngento ethile.

**Umxholo** - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

**Unxibelelwano ngeendlela ngeendlela** - zezi zinxibelelanisi ziyimizobo ziqulethe imiyalezo, ezifana neefilim, imifanekiso, iikhathuni, imizobo, njalo njalo.

**Uphindaphindo lwezandi ezifanayo** - kwizibongo kunokuphindaphindwa izandi ezifanayo, nokuba ngamaqabane okanye izikhamiso, umz. Iqaqa liziqikaqika kuqaqaqa.

**Uphuphelo (*foreshadowing*)** - lukrotyiso kokuza kwenzeka ebalini

**Usetyenziso lwamagama amaninzi angeyomfuneko** - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama, iziqwengana okanye izivakalisi ebezinokushiywa, ukuze ke naxa sezide zashiywa, kuye kungabikho nto ivakalayo.

**Uvumephika** - kukusetyenziswa kwezimvo ezimbini ezichaseneyo.

**Uvuthondaba** - kuxa kufikelelwe kwelona nqanaba liphezulu ebalini, nqanaba elo lonwabisayo, liphuhlisayo, nelibalulekileyo; apha sukube kungekho kubuya ngamva ebalini.

